

Wavestation Programming • Drum Machine Basics • 8 Hot Reviews

Electronic Musician

U.S. \$3.50/Canada \$4.50
September 1991

O

rchestration

The Art of Arranging for Electronic Instruments

Notation Software Buyer's Guide

Mixing with MIDI



71896 47104 5

WRM

NEW!
MixerMixer

combined outputs
MixerMixer remote fader

TEC
1991
NOMINEE

main, AUX and headphone outputs from THREE 16-ch. mixers

CR-1604 #1

CR-1604 #2

CR-1604 #3

MixerMixer (\$299) combines all main outputs & AUX sends from each mixer — even headphone outputs. Three CR-1604s give you 48 line inputs, 18 mic inputs, 12 stereo returns, 24 channel patch/direct outputs and 3 stereo sub-masters! Optional long-travel **Remote Fader** (\$99) controls all mixer main outputs.

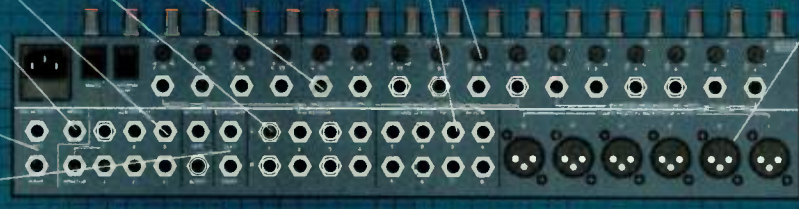


Nobody ever has enough inputs. The CR-1604 gives you 16 channels now. And, as your needs change, expands to 32 or 48 channels. Call our toll-free number for detailed information and the name of your nearest Mackie Dealer. Then own the mixer that's already used in MIDI suites all over the world.

AUX Returns. 4 stereo inputs for effects. 2-tk. tape mon., extra line inputs. Mono-able in pairs for up to 8 mono inputs.
AUX Outputs. 1 pre-fader & 6 post-fader sends can drive multiple inputs w/22dB max out.
Mono output. Summed L+R.
Main Outs. TRS output to balanced or unbalanced inputs. Max bal out = +28dB, unbal. = +22dB drives multiple power amps, recorders, etc.
Main Buss Insert for external processors can also be used as pre-master fader recording output.

Trim matches any signal, including instrument levels, -10 semi-pro and +4 pro gear.
Channel Access/Direct Out combination TRS connectors provide direct outs for 8-track recording, channel patching for outboard gear like equalizers, etc.

Line Inputs.



7 Sends. 4 knobs feed 7 separate outputs. Plenty of gain for special effects with center detent at unity gain. Use any 4 sends per ch.; Aux 1 switches to either pre (monitor) or post (effects). SHIFT changes AUX 3 & 4 to AUX 5 & 6.
3-band EQ. Musically useful frequencies: 80Hz (more real thump than 100), 2.5kHz (much better control than 1k), 12kHz (more sizzle than 10k).

Mute that's more than just a simple mute switch. Muted channels are UNassigned from the main left-right output and REassigned to outputs 3 & 4.

Stereo in-place solo maintains stereo perspective for ALL soloed channels & returns.

Peak LEDs use multiple detectors to sense overload anywhere in input channel.

UnityPlus faders minimize noise, maximize headroom, 20dB gain above unity reduces need to readjust trims.

Inside: Less than 0.025% THD, 20-20kHz; 90dB S/N ratio (ref +4dBu), super-quiet studio-grade mic preamps (E.I.N. -129dB @ 150-ohms)



CR-1604 Studio-Grade 16-Ch. MIC/Line Mixer—Suggested Retail \$1 099

N°1
IN A
SERIES

3
NEW
MACKIE
OPTIONS MAKE
OUR 16-CHANNEL
MIXER PERFECT
FOR MIDI SUITES.

6 studio-grade, discrete, balanced transformerless mic preamps with astonishing specs & headroom: E.I.N. = -129 dBm, 0.005% THD, +4dBv max input level. Plus... the \$349 **XL R10** adds 10 more preamps on chs. 7 to 16 (plus existing line inputs).



Silky-feeling, 3rd-generation rotary potentiometers throughout...sealed for protection from dust and liquid.
4 stereo AUX returns have enough gain to work with all levels, are ultra quiet with super-high headroom.
ALT Preview solos all muted chs.



High output Headphone driver pushes even hi-Z headphones to max level, or provides extra-clean signal to drive monitor amp.
Large, RUDE, distracting **Solo light** definitely lets you know you're in Solo.
Dual-purpose Headphone/Solo level control.

Presenting the new SD-1 from ENSONIQ.

The best way to blend performance and composition since sound, the baton.

▼ Great music is an artful balance of these three elements. And it's never been easier to achieve than with the new ENSONIQ SD-1—the next generation in integrated music production synthesizers.

▼ Great sound? The SD-1's sampled waveforms cover the gamut

of instrument sounds: from orchestral to pop, solo instruments to imaginative synthesis. Then add our unique Transwaves™ for a dynamic sound that brings synthesis to life—all played back through new 16-bit state-of-the-art output circuitry that gives unsurpassed fidelity to your music (the same circuitry we use in our EPS-16 PLUS sampler!).

Our new 16-bit piano waveforms deliver the clarity and richness of a great grand piano.

▼ Performance flexibility? With the SD-1 you can combine acoustic, analog synth and exotic digital textures at the push of a button—no MIDI cables needed! And 24-bit dynamic effects,

expressive Patch Select buttons, and

The SD-1 already has a large library of sounds, thanks to compatibility with our VFX and VFX[®] synthesizers.

a third generation Poly-Key™ Pressure keyboard add to performance possibilities that no other synthesizer offers.



▼ Intuitive composition?

The SD-1 features an incredibly easy-to-use 24-track sequencer that recording, editing, mixing features that you to shape your with precision and only ENSONIQ allow you to every edit to which version

▼ Great unequalled control 24-track rize your built board

▼ The SD-1 Music Production Synthesizer, from ENSONIQ—the performance is happening now. Call 1-800-553-5151 for a dealer near you.

offers and allow music care. And sequencers audition decide to keep. sounds,

performance and a powerful sequencer to real-musical inspirations into a single key—that gives you the immediacy of a synthesizer, with the capabilities of a MIDI studio.



The EPS-16 PLUS Digital Sampling Workstation—16-bit sampling with onboard 24-bit effects, sequencing, and performance features, available as a rack-mount or keyboard. The industry leader in sound and support.



The SQ-R Synthesizer Module—The great sound of the SQ-1 in a single-space rackmount module.



The SQ-1 PLUS Personal Music Studio—Advanced synthesis (including new 16-bit piano waves!), 24-bit dynamic effects, and a 16-track sequencer with mix-down capabilities. The low-cost MIDI studio with the high quality sound.



The SQ-2 Personal Music Studio—A 76-key synthesizer with great sounds (including new 16-bit piano waves!), 24-bit dynamic effects, 16-track sequencing, and performance features. The perfect choice when 61 keys just aren't enough.

Please send me information on:

- SD-1 EPS-16 PLUS SQ-2 SQ-1 PLUS/SQR
 I would also like the FREE ENSONIQ Guide to choosing a synthesizer versus a sampler.

Name _____
 Address _____
 City _____
 State _____ Zip _____ Phone _____

Mail to: ENSONIQ, Dept. E-22
 155 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355

ensoniq[®]

THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS

Adrian
Carlos
Paul
Astro
Jani
Buddy
Dionne
Loretta
Paul
George
Smokey
Naomi
Wynnona
Merle
Delbert
Billy
Melissa

Your name here.



Beta 58 Wireless

Beta 58

Beta 57

Use Shure Beta And Put Yourself On A First Name Basis With Your Audience.

You recognize these names for unsurpassed live performance. They recognize Shure Beta for the same reason. Try Shure Beta vocal and instrumental microphones today, and add your name to the list. Or call us for more information at 1-800-25-SHURE. The Sound Of The Professionals*...Worldwide.

SHURE BETA

You Probably Know Our First Name Already.

Electronic Musician

AN ACT III PUBLICATION
SEPTEMBER 1991 VOL. 7, NO. 9

features

- Electronic Orchestration**
Adapting classic techniques brings synth arrangements to life.....30
by René Salm
- EM Guide to Notation Software**
After 600 years, computers have learned to speak the language.....44
by Christopher Yavelow
- Fundamentals of MIDI Mixing**
Sequence your mix the same way you sequence your music.....58
by Dan Phillips
- Vector Programming Workshop, Part 1:
The Korg Wavestation**
Everything you ever wanted to know about the Cartesian coordinate system but were afraid to ask.....68
by Howard Massey
- The Speaker of the House**
In audio, as in politics, success depends on the speakers.....76
by Steve Oppenheimer and Michael Molenda
- DIY: Fun Under Pressure**
Force-Sensing Resistors provide touch sensitivity for many applications...80
by Charles R. Fischer

columns

- The Computer Musician: Physical Modeling**
Computer music researchers transcend the limits of sampling.....64
by David (Rudy) Trubitt
- From the Top: Drum Machines Demystified**
The perfect drummer actually is a docile timekeeper.....84
by Greg Rule
- Service Clinic: Questions and Answers**
T3 transistor trauma and a tool-up for tenderfoot techs.....87
by Alan Gary Campbell



PAGE 45

PAGE 58



reviews

- Roland JD-800**
by Peter Freeman.....90
- Rocktron Intellifex**
by Peter Freeman.....94
- The Blue Ribbon SoundWorks
Bars&Pipes Professional 1.0c**
by Todd Souvignier.....96
- Roland Studio M**
by Charles R. Fischer.....102
- Soundcraft Spirit Studio**
*by Neal Brighton and Michael
Molenda*.....106
- Symbolic Sound Kyma System**
by John Duesenberry.....108
- Midisoft Studio 2.02**
by Dennis Miller.....113
- InVision Interactive Protologic**
by Charles Fischer.....115

departments

- The Front Page**.....6
Letters.....11
What's New.....17
The Technology Page.....26
Ad Index.....98
Classifieds.....117
The Back Page.....122

Cover: Photo by Joshua Ets-Hokin. Special thanks to Apple Computer.

MIDI Reborn

After several years of dormancy, the MIDI specification springs back to life.

From its beginnings in 1983, MIDI was touted as an extensible specification. The original designers realized new applications would place increased demands upon the standard, so they allowed room to grow. Since then, we've seen several important additions, such as MIDI Time Code, the Sample Dump Standard, and Standard MIDI Files.

Now, a new round of extensions and proposals are being considered by the MIDI Manufacturer's Association (MMA) and the Japanese MIDI Standards Committee (JMSC), the two organizations overseeing the spec's development. General MIDI (discussed in last month's "MIDI for the Masses" article), Machine Control, and Show Control offer powerful new capabilities that could (and should) benefit all levels of MIDI users. In fact, part of the purpose of these new proposals is to increase the potential market for MIDI products to both the less sophisticated but much larger consumer arena, and to the state-of-the-art world of recording and post-production studios.

At both extremes, the goal is the same: to make current products easier to use and more powerful. The proposals aim to increase functionality and make the technical details of system communication more invisible.

General MIDI is the simplest, yet most important addition to the spec in several years. Consisting primarily of standardized patch and drum-note assignment maps, its significance lies in its role as the final step towards the creation of foolproof, "plug-n-play," consumer-oriented MIDI systems. Other related additions, such as the Master Volume and Master Balance messages—which give global control over all multitimbral parts of a single instrument—make General MIDI even more powerful.

Current proposals for Machine Control and Show Control have more sophisticated goals. The hefty Machine Control proposal (initial drafts are as large as the original MIDI spec) seeks to incorporate into MIDI the machine-level transport controls found in synchronizers, as well as functions such as Track Select. This could standardize transport control of tape decks from sequencers, or even MIDI-equipped mixing consoles.

The main purpose of Show Control is to place theater-related equipment such as flash pots, lighting rigs, and hydraulic lifts under MIDI management. Current MIDI-operated lighting systems already use MIDI Note and Continuous Controller messages, but this proposal offers dedicated messages for theatrical applications.

All these extensions and proposals, as well as many others under consideration, point to an active specification promising many exciting new applications, products, and increased ease of use for all levels of MIDI users. More certainly can be done, even within the basic constraints of MIDI 1.0, but I applaud the two organizations' efforts to extend the spec. (For more information, contact the MMA at 5316 W. 57th St., Los Angeles, CA 90056; tel. [213] 649-6434.)

In many ways, MIDI is an "operating system" for electronic music and, as System 7 for the Mac and DOS 5 for the PC have shown, the immediate benefits of system-level change are important, but pale against the new foundation that is laid for future applications. I eagerly anticipate the day when everything in a music studio, including MIDI and digital audio signals and recording and video equipment, can be seamlessly connected and controlled from a single location. Until then, we're moving in the right direction.



Publisher Peter Hirschfeld

Editor Bob O'Donnell

Managing Editor Steve Oppenheimer

Technical Editor Gary Hall

Assistant Editor Michael Molenda

Editorial Assistants Alex Artaud,

Anne-Marie Praetzel

Contributing Editors Alan Gary Campbell,

George Petersen

Art Director Andrew Faulkner

Assistant Art Director Frankie Winter

Art Assistant Linda Birch

Computer Illustrator Chuck Dahmer

Director of Advertising Carrie Anderson

Eastern Advertising Manager

Valerie Pippin

Western Advertising Manager

Dennis Gray

Market Research Manager Elise Mahberg

Classifieds Manager Robin Boyce

Classifieds Assistants Mary Cosola,

Jill Stauffer

Advertising Assistant Stephanie Sedin

Sales Assistants Christine Cali, Tina Spinelli

Director of Operations and Production

Anne Letsch

Production Manager Ellen Richman

Advertising Traffic Manager

Donna Burreston

Trade Show Coordinator Jane Byer

Production Assistant Christopher Ferrell

Circulation Manager Randy Robertson

Circulation Assistant Karen Stackpole

Sales Administrator Jean Mahon

Assistant Controller Ronald LeRouzie

Accounting Lea Lewis, Therese Wellington,

Christina Purdy

Office Manager Barbara Kochiovelos

Receptionist Bettye Gardner

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN OFFICES

National Editorial, Advertising, and Business Offices

6400 Hollis Street #12

Emeryville, CA 94608

tel. (415) 653-3307

FAX (415) 653-5142

Southern California

Advertising Office

tel. (818) 709-4662

FAX (818) 709-6773

Subscription Services Office

(Address changes and customer-service inquiries)

PO Box 41094

Nashville, TN 37204

tel. (800) 888-5139

or (615) 377-3322

Electronic Musician (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly by ACT III Publishing, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. ©1991 by ACT III Publishing, Inc. This is Volume 7, Number 9, September 1991. One year (12 issues) subscription is \$24; outside the U.S. is \$44. Second Class postage paid at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by any means, printed or electronic, without the written permission of the publishers. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Electronic Musician*, PO Box 41094, Nashville, TN 37204.

An ACT III PUBLICATION

Also publishers of *Mix* magazine.



Bob O'Donnell

Two ways to get a killer drum sound



Way 1

World Class Studio Sampling, Drum and Rhythm Sessions

Professional studio time	\$150/hr	\$40,000
A great engineer and producer		\$20,000
Rental of hundreds of superb drums and percussion instruments		\$15,000
Rental of exotic audiophile mics		\$5,000
Rental of professional studio reverbs, use of live ambience and chambers		\$10,000
16 Bit Stereo storage and playback hardware and sound manipulation software		\$15,000
MIDI rhythm programming hardware /software		\$500
A great drummer to play rhythms and fills with dynamics and feeling		\$10,000
Inspiration, creativity and years of sampling and studio experience		Priceless
Unlimited stacking of sounds		Very difficult
Easy and unlimited writing of your own rhythms and songs		N/A
Write songs on the fly with a footswitch		N/A
Up to 120 sounds available through MIDI		N/A
TOTALS		\$100,000 plus

Way 2

ALESIS SR-16 DRUM MACHINE

16 Bit Stereo, with Dynamic Articulation, 233 Sounds, Stereo Samples and Preset Patterns

Included
Incl.

Incl.
Incl.

Incl.

Incl.
Incl.

Incl.

Incl.
Incl.

Incl.
Incl.
Incl.

\$399 Suggested Retail*

Choose one.

See your Alesis dealer after you've made your choice.

**Slightly higher in Canada*



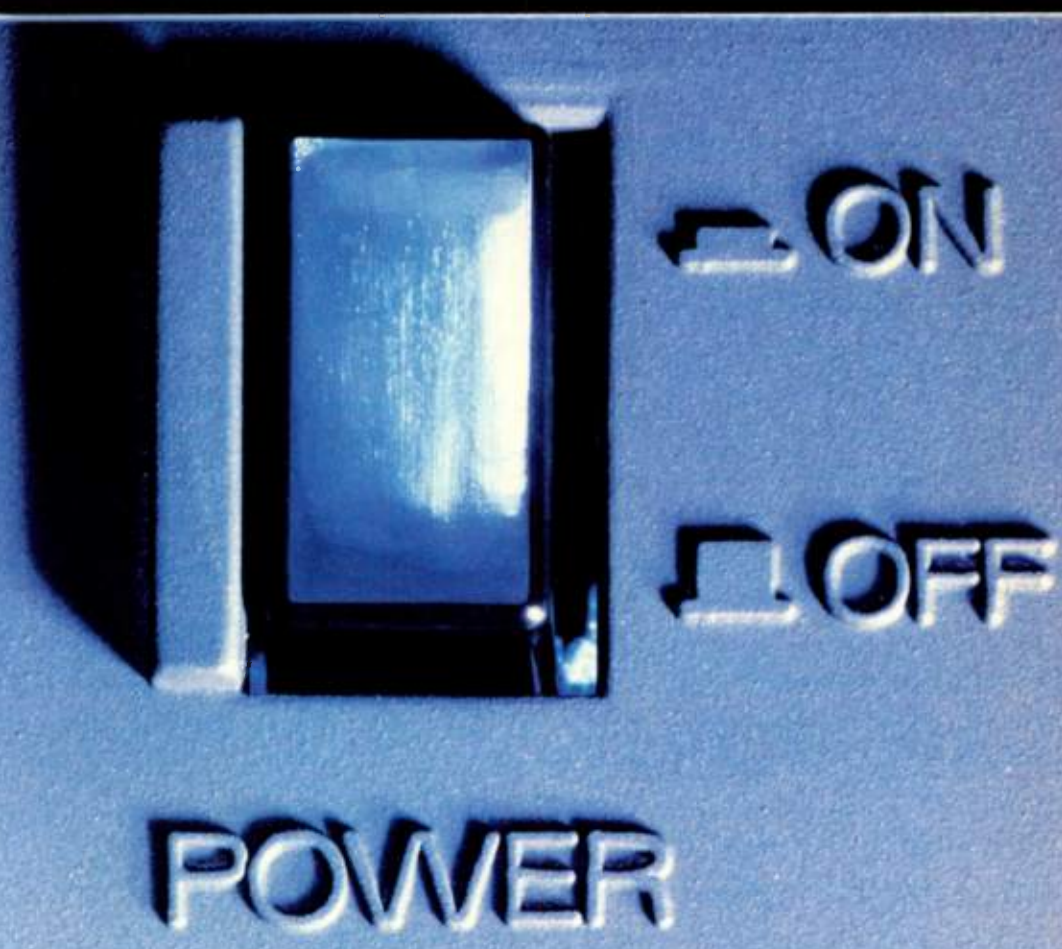
TEC
TECHNICAL EDUCATION & CREATIVITY
1991
NOMINEE

ALESIS
STUDIO ELECTRONICS

LOS ANGELES: Alesis Corporation • 3630 Holdrege Avenue • Los Angeles, CA 90016

LONDON: 17 Letchworth Point • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 1ND

**Once you've mastered this
sophisticated function,
dozens more are a piece of cake.**





Studio M's Compu-mixer records MIDI volume levels and pan settings for internal and external parts.

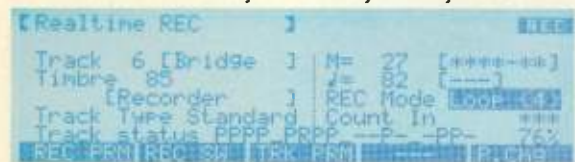
er into a versatile music production system. But just because Studio M is engineered to be incredibly simple to use doesn't mean it's simple-minded.

After all, in addition to its seamless integrated design and helpful displays, Studio M is 8-part multi-timbral and offers 30-voice polyphony. So you'll be able to play a lot of sounds at once. And you'll have lots of them to play with, since 220 sampled sounds are built in.

And whether we're talking about Studio M's great piano, drum and synth sounds—or any of its other sounds, for that matter—they're always easy to access. And even easier to edit. You'll also have built-in effects to add reverb, delay or chorus.



Call up the Timbre Edit display, and you'll have full control over envelopes, LFOs and multi-mode filters.



You can forget about MIDI channels with Studio M. To sequence: Pick a track, choose a sound and go.

generous 50,000-note memory, we're obviously talking about major composing power.

When you're ready to mix, any adjustments you make using the 8-fader Compu-mixer are stored to provide a powerful auto mix-down function—as you monitor every fader movement on the LCD.

Need more features? To sync to tape players with ease, Studio M offers Tape Sync II. For preserving your creations, the built-in disk drive stores up to 150,000 notes on a single disk. And for adding the newest sounds as your composing needs call for them, Studio M offers two ROM card slots for optional Roland sound cards.



Each song will load along with its proper sounds.



Details, details, details: Studio M's microscope helps you make even the smallest changes to your music.

production at all levels. It serves as a stand-alone music studio or as the core of a larger MIDI system. Providing, of course, that you're up to speed on the function we've highlighted to the left.

Hey, even Studio M can't do everything for you.

If you'd like to produce professional quality music without first obtaining an advanced degree in rocket science, you've come to the right ad.

Introducing Studio M, a remarkable little powerhouse that integrates a sequencer, sound module and Compu-mixer

into a versatile music production system. But just because Studio M is engineered to be incredibly simple to use doesn't mean it's simple-minded.

After all, in addition to its seamless integrated design and helpful displays, Studio M is 8-part

multi-timbral and offers 30-voice polyphony. So you'll be able to play a lot of sounds at once. And you'll have lots of them to play with, since 220 sampled sounds are built in.

And whether we're talking about Studio M's great piano, drum and synth sounds—or any of its other sounds, for that matter—they're always easy to access. And even easier to edit. You'll also have built-in effects to add reverb, delay or chorus.

Then there's Studio M's 16-track sequencer, which will allow you to choose the sequencing style—pattern, linear or loop—and then control up to 136 internal and external parts. When you combine this with Studio M's more than generous 50,000-note memory, we're obviously talking about major composing power.

When you're ready to mix, any adjustments you make using the 8-fader Compu-mixer are stored to provide a powerful auto mix-down function—as you monitor every fader movement on the LCD.

Need more features? To sync to tape players with ease, Studio M offers Tape Sync II. For preserving your creations, the built-in disk drive stores up to 150,000 notes on a single disk. And for adding the newest sounds as your composing needs call for them, Studio M offers two ROM card slots for optional Roland sound cards.

All of which makes our Studio M the ideal tool for music production at all levels.



Roland[®]

Roland Corporation US, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040-3696 213 685-5141

CUBASE TASTE TEST

Make no mistake, Cubase for the Macintosh™ is the 'freshest' Desktop MIDI Recording System currently available.

STEINBERG'S Mac Cubase offers many new features not previously available: a dedicated drum editor; user definable groove quantize; graphic remote control/automation of virtually all MIDI hardware; and MIDI Time-Piece™ compatibility. STEINBERG'S unique MIDI real-time operating system (M-ROS) lets you view and edit your music in any of four edit windows, including standard notation, as you record it.

Last year, Steinberg/Jones made a money back offer on the Atari ST™ Cubase: if one was not satisfied after 30 days, it could be returned. This campaign ran for seven months and

not one program was returned. Hence, we are so confident that you too will love Cubase, we are making the same offer.

Take the taste test, "**Buy it, Boot it, Use it, Love it or your money back!**"...Cubase, the freshest Sequencer available.

*This guarantee is valid through participating dealers only. Please verify prior to purchase. A full refund, less 10% handling and reshipping charge, will be remitted upon receipt of the complete (including both installs) Cubase software package in undamaged condition and within the 30 day period. This offer expires on December 31, 1991.

Steinberg
JONES

17700 Raymer Street, Suite 1001
Northridge, California 91325
818-993-4091 FAX: 818-701-7452

Cubase



Our readers speak their minds on MIDI, rant at reviews, and offer excellent miking tips.



HUZZAHS

Just picked up the July 1991 *EM* and was greatly satisfied with the entire issue. I've never seen a magazine that covered all my interests as well as yours. Case in point is the desktop-audio-meets-desktop-video articles. I appreciate your covering these powerful new tools for the independent communicator. Huzzahs to your staff.

Andrew Schmit
Chicago, IL

SPECIFYING MIDI

I commend Peter Freeman and Bob Moog (June 1991 "Letters" and "Back Page," respectively) for expressing their views on the responsive inadequacies of today's electronic instruments.

As a computer systems engineer, I also believe the current MIDI specification defines enough resolution to represent realistic expressive capabilities.

The lack of quality real-time control is more evident in controllers than sound modules. It is a sin for a manu-

facturer to implement 7-bit Pitch Bend. The MIDI specification requires them to transmit the other byte anyway, so they're not gaining any throughput.

Some companies take pride in their work. These manufacturers should be applauded for their thorough MIDI implementations. They believe in us, the customers, to produce creative and truly moving music.

John Norvell
Tulsa, OK

MORE OR LESS SUBJECTIVE?

I thank Bob Moog for his illuminating "Back Page." The call for revisions to the existing standard—or a new one altogether—have lacked statistical support. Dr. Moog's contention is well-founded; the MIDI spec itself has enough resolution to do the job.

Rather than rehash the same arguments about the fabled MIDI 2.0, your magazine would do well to take Dr. Moog's ball and run with it. In your product reviews, tell us about the MIDI implementation. In past reviews, the only references to the MIDI response capability of a unit were subjective. While opinions are important, a combination of fact and opinion would be ideal. Let's see charts, graphs, tables, and details about where the unit excels and where it falls short. Then, tell us what it means to the performance of the product. If performance matters, this approach will help consumers make well-informed buying decisions and thus influence manufacturers to design better instruments.

Aaron Kneile
Des Moines, IA

We readers cannot afford to make incorrect purchase decisions. Your obligation is to take a critical view of all new product offerings, mercilessly pointing out their deficiencies no matter how many color advertising pages their manufacturers buy from you. If equipment makers believe in their products, they should have no problem with this approach.

We want bold, subjective product comparisons, not only tables of specifications. Many intangible characteristics separate a workhorse from a pain in the neck, and many of us skip to the final paragraphs of your reviews in search of the writer's subjective, emotional response to a product.

We do not appreciate loyal users of a maker's gear reviewing that gear. Their predisposition to like these products leads to puff-piece reviews. We don't appreciate techno-nerd writers who are more concerned about modulation routings and MIDI implementation than the musicality of an instrument. We want to know about noise, crosstalk among outputs, or any technical deficiency that will become clear when the product is used professionally.

It's your job to narrow the field to the worthiest candidates, so that our precious equipment dollars can be well spent. Have courage! Have opinions! Have a heart, would ya?

One Who Presumes to
Speak for Many
Hollywood, CA

*Aaron and One Who Presumes—In reviewing any product, the goal is always to balance objective information with subjective commentary. We know many *EM* readers are*

LENTINE'S
MUSIC

PROFESSIONAL
Division

**AUDIO / MIDI
SPECIALISTS**

- ✓KNOWLEDGEABLE
- ✓FULL LINE SUPPLIER
- ✓DISCOUNT PRICING
- ✓HUGE INVENTORY
- ✓SHOWROOMS
- ✓FINANCING
- ✓RENTALS

We are your one-stop shop for all your production needs. We've got fifteen years of experience in pro-audio and keyboards to back you up.

AUDIO

- 24/16/8 tk recorders • DAT
- direct-to-disk recording
- consoles • monitors • mics
- automation retrofits
- processors • synchronizers
- tape supplies • racks • cable
- CALL FOR LINE CARD

MIDI

hardware and software
MARK OF THE UNICORN
OPCODE • DIGIDESIGN
JL COOPER • PASSPORT

synths & samplers
EMU • ENSONIQ • KORG
KURZWEIL • ROLAND
AKAI • YAMAHA

2210 BROOKPARK RD
CLEVELAND, OH 44134

(216) 741-1400
Ask for Pro Division or
FAX (216) 741-5111

Hours:
10-8 Mon-Thu, 10-5 Fri & Sat

● LETTERS

tech junkies, so we include as much relevant technical information as possible. At the same time, we incorporate subjective commentaries throughout the review to help give you a feel for what it's like to work with a given product. How much of each type of information is required to produce a balanced review differs from person to person, as your two letters demonstrate. With regard to how much space we devote to each article, we generally prefer to cover more products with smaller reviews, rather than produce the ultimate review on only two or three products a month.

One of the ways we have increased our product coverage is through buyer's guides. In a buyer's guide, we give an overview of a particular type of product and include a chart (like the one to which One refers) that lists all available products within the category and the features we determine to be most important to the typical user. Buyer's guides are not intended to be reviews, however. They are meant to provide you with the information you need to begin your decision-making process.—Bob O'D.

MIKING ALTERNATIVES

As an engineer and producer, I'd like to point out a few alternative perspectives on Jenny and Bruce Bartlett's article "Production Tips for Your Home Studio" in the May 1991 *EM*.

Omni mics: If leakage is not a major concern, an omni-directional mic is a better choice than a cardioid mic. For example, when placed at a semi-closed distance, an omni often picks up a greater portion of an instrument's natural body and produces a more natural, representative blend. Omni mics often eliminate "popping" (particularly when you use a condenser mic). In addition, leakage from cardioid mics often produces an "off-axis" coloration that can be even more offensive than an omni mic's more uniform off-axis frequency response. When following the basic three-to-one rule of close-miking technology (three units of distance between sound sources for every one unit of distance between the mic and its sound source), omnis produce outrageous results.

Acoustic guitar: Instead of placing a

cardioid mic in front of an acoustic guitar's (bass resonator) hole, try placing a quality condenser omni or cardioid about eight to twelve inches in front of, and slightly below, the instrument, facing upwards at a point between the hole and the base of the neck. A full-range condenser really pulls through.

Sax: Close-miking a brass or reed instrument's bell produces an uneven instrument response. Upper sounds of most keypad instruments radiate from the open holes, while lower notes just blast out through the bell. Pulling back a bit, or placing the mic uniformly between the keys and the bell, generally results in a full, uniform pickup.

Mic-technique basics: The Bartletts advise readers to "damp your recording room with fiberglass insulation at least six inches thick, covered with muslin or burlap." This hails to the recording era of the 1970s. I call this the "sound sucker" era, whereby all room reflections are absorbed, leaving reverberation strictly to effects devices.

Modern recording studios and properly designed home recording environments may favor a slightly more reflective acoustic environment that combines both absorptive and diffuse-reflected sound. Such a room often yields a sound that is slightly more live and in keeping with acoustic environments of the 1990s.

David Miles Huber
Seattle, WA

Bruce Bartlett responds: I edited and contributed to David Huber's excellent book, The Microphone Manual, so he's giving me some of my own advice.

Omni mics have the benefits mentioned and generally give the best performance for the price. Compared to omnis, however, cardioid mics reject background noises and room reverb, which are real problems in home studios. The article offered tips for home studios, many of which have inadequate soundproofing or acoustic treatment.

On miking acoustic guitars, I did not recommend placing a cardioid mic in front of the sound hole, but eighteen inches away, where the boomy effect doesn't exist. Huber's suggestion—miking closer, below, and partly toward the neck—works well, too.

● LETTERS

I also didn't recommend miking the sax at the bell, but about eighteen inches away, where the sound is more natural.

Regarding room damping, I suggested starting with a six-foot-square patch of damping material. The room still will be pretty live. You can add more damping, a little at a time, until your recordings sound as dead or live as you wish. I've made many recordings with close-miking in rooms without any damping. The recordings sounded great, and the musicians enjoyed playing in the live environment.

I'd like to correct an error that crept in during publication. The article said, "Generally, you should mike more distantly for recording than for sound reinforcement so that each mic picks up more room acoustics and background noises." "Background noises" should read "a more natural timbre."

Also, Figure 2 showed a microphone that was angled down at the sound hole several inches away, labeled "bassy." This mic actually should have been drawn close to the sound hole, where the sound really is bassy.

As Huber will agree, miking is an art as well as a science; there is no one right way to mic anything.

ERROR LOG

August 1991, "MIDI For the Masses," p.26. In the editing process, a sentence was added that said the JMSC had approved General MIDI. In fact, the JMSC is still considering the proposal.

August 1991, "Audio-Technica Headset Mics," p. 104: The opening photo shows the ATM71 mic, not the Pro 8.

July 1991, "What's New," p. 22: The address for the Metsan Corp. is PO Box 681272, Schaumburg, IL 60168.

July 1991, "NewTek Video Toaster," p. 99: The professional video system shown in Fig. 5 was assembled by the EM staff, based upon information provided by NewTek, and replaced a similar diagram provided by the author. According to the author, the prices listed are too low for professional production gear.

July 1991, "Opcode Cue 3.0," p. 106: The correct address for Opcode Systems is 3641 Haven Dr., Menlo Park, CA 94025-1010. ●

PC Music Tools

UPWARD MOBILITY

Start with our V-22 dual-port MIDI interface, and when you're ready, move up to a V-24s.

Four MIDI ports, 64 channels. SMPTE reader/generator. Audio click detector.

You can even add MPU-401 compatibility.

Upgradable. Affordable. A strategy that defines the future of PC MIDI interfaces.



V-22 \$129.95; V-22m \$219.95; V-24s \$299.95; V-24sm \$389.95 (Retail)

Voyetra

333 Fifth Avenue • Pelham • NY • 10803 • (914) 738-4500 • Fax: (914) 738-6946

Call for Free Catalog: 1-800-233-9377

Voice™ Crystal

SAMPLER LIBRARY

SEND FOR OUR DEMO CASSETTES & HEAR WHAT YOU'VE BEEN MISSING!

- ROLAND** S-50, S-550, W-30, S-330, S-770, S-750
26 3.5" Voice Disks, VC1-VC26
- AKAI** S-1000, S-100KB, S-1000PB, S-1000HD, S-1100
26 3.5" Voice Disks, VC1-VC26
- EMAX** EMAX, SE, SE-HD, EMAX II, Turbo
26 3.5" Voice Disks, VC1-VC26
- ENSONIQ** EPS, EPSM, EPS16, EPS16+M
26 3.5" Voice Disks, VC1-VC26

Voice Disks \$10 ea., 10 or more \$9 ea., Complete set \$8 ea.

KORG Z3 Editor for MAC \$49⁰⁰
(Send SASE for FREE information)

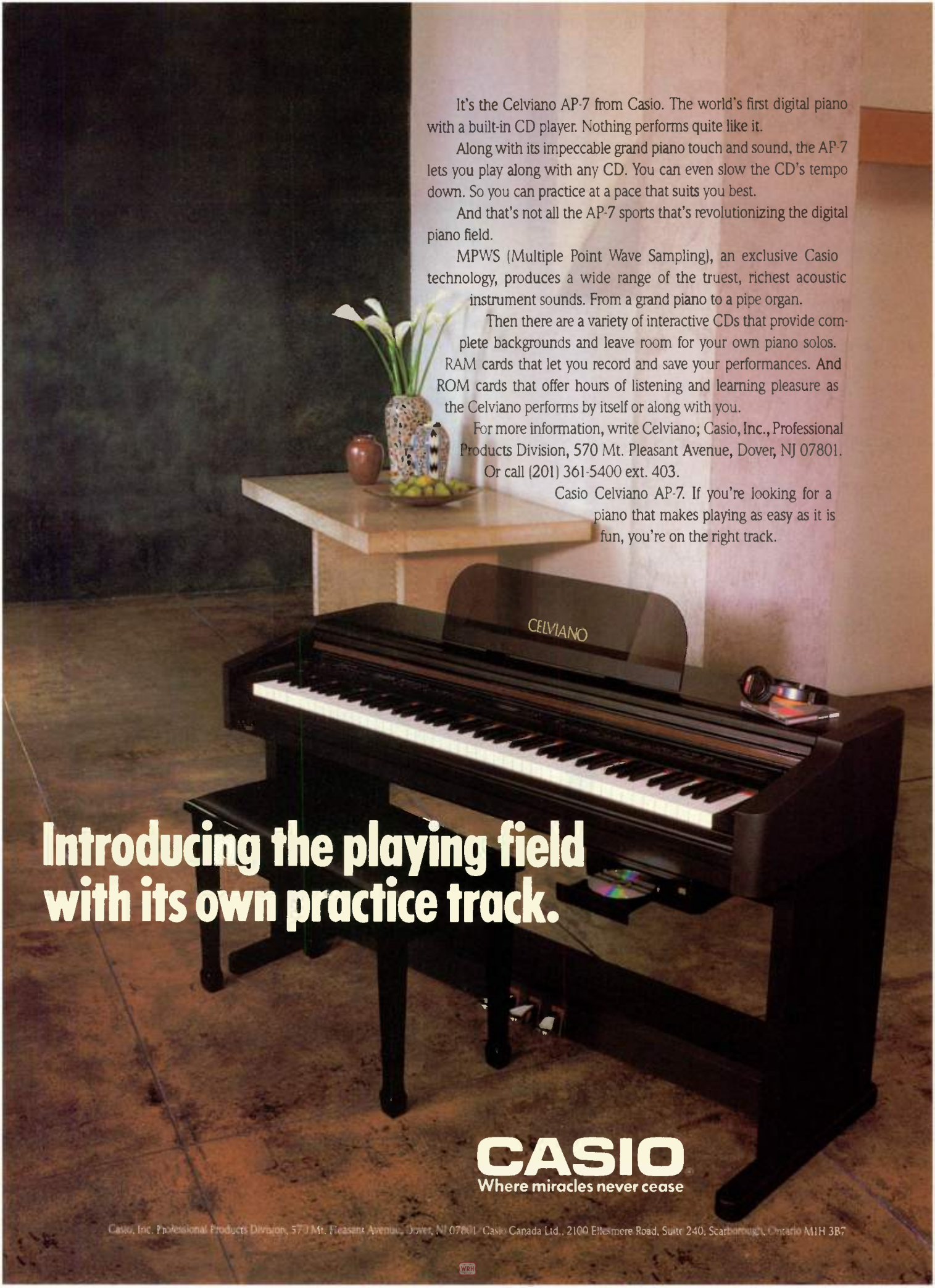
SEND ME THE DEMO CASSETTE(S) CHECKED BELOW
I'VE ENCLOSED \$6⁰⁰ PER CASSETTE (includes postage & handling) *

EYE & I PRODUCTIONS
930 Jungfrau Court
Milpitas, CA 95035
(408) 945-0139

- ROLAND ENSONIQ
- AKAI EMAX
- KORG Z3 (Free info only)

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

* Return cassette in good condition and receive \$5 credit toward purchase of sound disks.



It's the Celviano AP-7 from Casio. The world's first digital piano with a built-in CD player. Nothing performs quite like it.

Along with its impeccable grand piano touch and sound, the AP-7 lets you play along with any CD. You can even slow the CD's tempo down. So you can practice at a pace that suits you best.

And that's not all the AP-7 sports that's revolutionizing the digital piano field.

MPWS (Multiple Point Wave Sampling), an exclusive Casio technology, produces a wide range of the truest, richest acoustic instrument sounds. From a grand piano to a pipe organ.

Then there are a variety of interactive CDs that provide complete backgrounds and leave room for your own piano solos.

RAM cards that let you record and save your performances. And ROM cards that offer hours of listening and learning pleasure as the Celviano performs by itself or along with you.

For more information, write Celviano; Casio, Inc., Professional Products Division, 570 Mt. Pleasant Avenue, Dover, NJ 07801.

Or call (201) 361-5400 ext. 403.

Casio Celviano AP-7. If you're looking for a piano that makes playing as easy as it is fun, you're on the right track.

**Introducing the playing field
with its own practice track.**

CASIO
Where miracles never cease

Our Labor Day parade features multitrack hard disk recording for the Mac, a harmony machine for vocalists, and a MIDI-automated audio mixer.



DigiTech's The Vocalist

DIGITAL RECORDERS

Digidesign is shipping **Pro Tools** (\$6,000), its long-awaited, integrated, multitrack hard disk recorder/MIDI sequencer/automated audio mixer/DSP system for the Macintosh. The base system provides four channels of recording and editing and includes *Pro Deck* recording and mixing software, *Pro Edit* timeline-based graphic editing software, a 1-U rack-mount audio interface, and a NuBus DSP card. The software supports unlimited non-linear "virtual" tracks (digital audio or MIDI tracks), non-destructive graphic editing, crossfades between edits, slipping of tracks and regions, and continuous SMPTE synchronization and resolve on all channels.

MIDI recording features include multitrack linear and loop recording, punch-in/out, pattern-based editing, and event editing and filtering. Real-time automated mixing (with optional external fader control) includes snapshot and dynamic automation, instant update, and event-level editing. Signal-processing modules include multiband

parametric EQ and real-time digital effects such as delay and chorusing.

The audio interface provides four channels of balanced, +4 dBm analog I/O and two channels of AES/EBU or SP/DIF digital I/O. The system supports sampling rates of 44.1 and 48 kHz.

System expansion up to sixteen tracks (in increments of four) is expected to be available in the fourth quarter of 1991. Expansion also will require Digidesign's System Accelerator card (price and details to be announced) to provide a direct path from the audio cards to the hard disk drives.

Digidesign

1360 Willow Rd. #101
Menlo Park, CA 94025
tel. (415) 688-0600

SIGNAL PROCESSORS

DigiTech is shipping **The Vocalist** (\$849.95), a harmony processor designed for the human voice. The unit provides 5-part diatonic harmonies that are said to be free of "chipmunk" high notes. In addition to manual and MIDI-controlled pitch correction, *The Vocalist* offers a vocoder mode; a built-in, 1-octave keyboard for selecting harmonies; an onboard synth that provides

a cue-in tone and aids in harmony editing; programmable volume on each voice; and 128 factory presets and 128 user-definable programs, each with four variations. Song mode lets you program key and chord changes and step through them in real time via a footswitch or *The Vocalist's* control panel. Programmable portamento adjusts each voice's up and down slide between notes, and the programmable vibrato algorithm offers speed, depth, and attack controls. The unit has extensive manual and real-time MIDI control, de-essing, and programmable (\pm) tune on each voice.

DigiTech

5639 Riley Lane
Salt Lake City, UT 84107
tel. (801) 268-8400

Roland's **RSP-550 Stereo Signal Processor** (\$1,295) provides true stereo processing and a wide variety of effects, including reverb, multitap delay, enhancer, EQ, flanging, phase-shifting, three types of chorusing, multiband pitch-shifting, rotating speaker effects, and vocoding. The unit features 39 effects algorithms and 160 user memory locations and supports up to five simultaneous effects. Reverb algorithms include hall, room, plate, and normal and reverse gated reverb. Delays range from single-line to a multitapped delay that features up to 8 taps, each with a maximum delay of 2,700 ms. A Tempo Delay function syncs to MIDI Clock, or you can tap in the delay time with a footswitch. In addition to Chorus, Stereo Chorus, and Space Chorus algorithms, you get chorus and pitch-shifting effects that let you assign separate chorus and pitch-shifting parameters to individual frequency bands. All four

Power Scoring...



The ^{thoughtprocessors} Note Processor™

...But Don't Take
Our Word For It:

"Note Processor's main role in life is to let you produce publishable music notation, and it does this as well as any program I've seen"--*Electronic Musician*

"Flexible, powerful. Excellent output. Reasonably priced."
--*Keyboard*

"Despite its high level of sophistication, The Note Processor nearly runs itself"
--*The Instrumentalist*

"The proof of the program is in the printing"--*PC Magazine*

Read, write MIDI files · PC keyboard input · WYSIWYG editing · Mouse-driven · Built-in sequencer, word processor · Durations to 256th note · Up to 50 staves · 4 music fonts · 7 text fonts, or use your own · Transpose tonal, atonal, key, clef · Page templates with headers, footers, titles, page numbers · TIFF files · Supports dot-matrix, inkjet, laser printers · PostScript option · Runs on any PC · etc., etc., etc.

Still only \$295

Orders, info: (800) 535-TONE

thoughtprocessors

584 Bergen Street Brooklyn, NY 11238

Fax: (718) 398-8411

Voice: (718) 857-2860

● WHAT'S NEW

pitch shifters in the Quad Pitch Shift algorithm can be controlled via MIDI. The vocoder features a hold mode that lets you speak into a mic and hold the character of the sound without speaking into the mic again. The Rotary effect includes independent high/low horn speed, high/low rotor speed, and horn and rotor rise/fall time. The patch parameters can be changed in real time via MIDI Continuous Controllers, and the unit supports Program Change commands and SysEx bulk dumps. Independent, 16-bit A/D and D/A converters are provided for each channel, with a sampling rate of 48 kHz. The manufacturer claims a dynamic range of 95 dB, frequency response of 10 Hz to 21 kHz, and THD $\leq 0.02\%$.

Roland Corporation

7200 Dominion Circle

Los Angeles, CA 90040-3647

tel. (213) 685-5141

The **Zoom 9030 Multi-instrument Processor** (\$749) provides up to six simultaneous effects, combining digital effects with analog compression and distortion. The 16-bit effects unit includes more than 50 preset programs and 99 user-programmable memory locations. The half-rackspace 9030 has MIDI In/Out and remote footswitch jacks and provides mono input and stereo outputs. Zoom also released the **8050 Multi-function Foot Controller** (\$249), a pedal board that features five Patch pedals and two Bank pedals, Control and Bypass pedals, and a MIDI

Out jack. The 8050 has a custom Zoom remote port for control of Zoom 9010 and 9030 multi-effects processors.

Zoom

385 Oyster Point Blvd., Suite 7

South San Francisco, CA

94080

tel. (415) 873-5885

SOFTWARE

Recording Studio Professional (\$195.95) offers sound recording and editing for IBM PC-compatibles using the Creative Labs Sound Blaster sample-playback card. Recorded sounds can be manipulated with cut-and-paste editing, digital parametric EQ (with assignable center frequency, bandwidth, and shelving), time compression/expansion, and pitch shifting. The software requires a graphic display card, a mouse, a hard disk, 640 KB of RAM, and the Sound Blaster.

Turtle Beach Systems

PO Box 5074

York, PA 17405

tel. (717) 843-6916

MIDI AUTOMATION

J.L. Cooper introduced **MixMaster** (\$499.95), an 8x1/dual 4x2, MIDI-automated line mixer/submixer. A 1U rack-mount unit, MixMaster has eight 1/4-inch, unbalanced VCA inputs and outputs, a mix output, and a stereo mix input. Setups of control parameters are saved in non-volatile memory, using a Learn button. The audio circuitry and dbx 2150 VCAs are the same as in



Zoom 9030 Effects Processor and 8050 Foot Controller

MUSICPRINTER[®] PLUS 4.0

The Musician's tool for the 90's

SPECIAL NOTE to Composers, Arrangers, Teachers and Students:

MusicPrinter Plus 4.0 is light-years ahead of other music notation/performance packages. You owe it to yourself to call and get our \$10 demo packet and try this outstanding package before you invest 50 to 100 times that amount in the wrong program.

Now With
More Great
MIDI
Features

- **Acclaimed power, elegance, speed and intuitive ease of use**
- **Real-time and step-time MIDI input or direct entry with mouse or cursor keys**
- **Direct editing and instant rejustification, transposition and part extraction**
- **High resolution laser, dot-matrix, ink jet printing of both scores and extracted parts - no Postscript required! Wide-carriage support for large scores**
- **Powerful MIDI performance from your score**
- **Best product support in the business**

NEW features for 4.0

- **Direct conversion of standard MIDI files to notation; create standard MIDI files from notation**
- **MIDI SYNCH**
- **SMPTE, FSK and CLS synchronization for recording**
- **A "swing" performance mode**
- **Many new editing and printing enhancements**



Temporal Acuity Products, Inc
300 - 120th Avenue N.E., Building 1, Suite 200
Bellevue, Washington 98005
1-800-426-2673 • (206) 462-1007

Software for
IBM
and
Compatible
Computers

● WHAT'S NEW

the company's MAGI II console automation system. The system can be controlled from a sequencer, MIDI fader unit, or other MIDI control source.

J.L. Cooper Electronics
13478 Beach Ave.
Marina del Rey, CA 90292
tel. (213) 306-4131

ACCESSORIES

Brüel & Kjaer's **Acoustic Pressure Equalizer** (\$125) is an attachment for B&K's omnidirectional 4003 and 4006 mics. The APE functions as a passive acoustic spectral and directional equalizer. It uses diffraction to modify the soundfield near the mic diaphragm, which changes the frequency and polar response of the soundfield. This lets you create new mic characteristics with different spectral and spatial responses and increases directivity at higher frequencies.

Brüel & Kjaer Instruments
185 Forest St.
Marlborough, MA 01752
tel. (508) 481-7000

Mackie Designs has released its first peripherals for the Mackie CR-1604 mixer. The **XLR-10** (\$349) mounts directly to the CR-1604's bottom and adds ten discrete, phantom-powered mic preamps, giving the mixer a total of sixteen mic inputs. The **MixerMixer** (\$299) is an active combiner that lets you combine three CR-1604s without using up inputs. Mackie's **Remote Fader** (\$99) offers long-throw (100 mm) master fader for the MixerMixer, controlling the master outputs for all attached CR-1604s. The individual mixers' L/R main-output faders become submasters. The **RotoPod** bracket (\$39) lets you rotate the CR-1604's removable connector pod so that the jack panel is on the



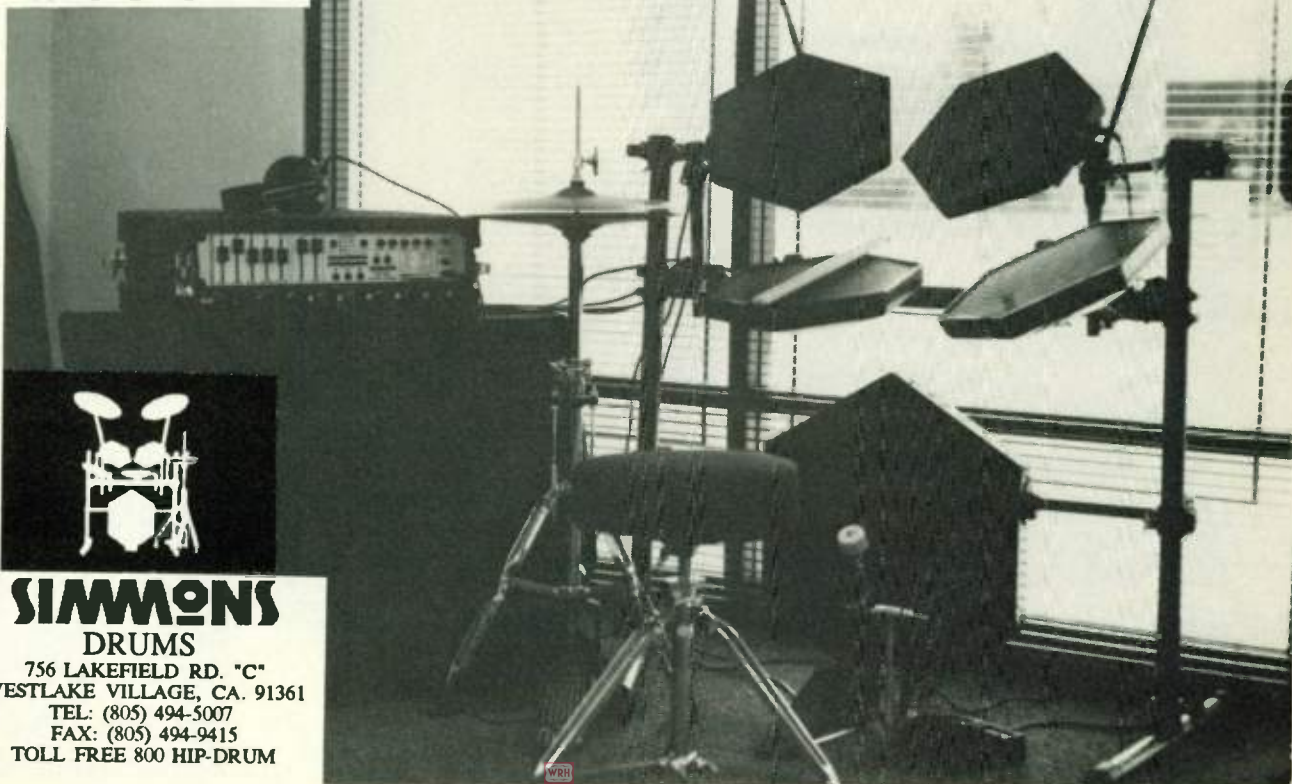
Brüel & Kjaer Acoustic Pressure Equalizer

same plane with the main controls. Mackie also offers a 39-cable **Cordpack** (\$69) for connecting up to three CR-1604s with a MixerMixer.

Mackie Designs
16130 Woodinville-Redmond Rd., N.E., #2
Woodinville, WA 98072
tel. (800) 258-6883
or (206) 487-4333

SDS2000R

DIGITAL DRUMS FOR THE SERIOUS MUSICIAN



SIMMONS DRUMS

756 LAKEFIELD RD. "C"
WESTLAKE VILLAGE, CA. 91361
TEL: (805) 494-5007
FAX: (805) 494-9415
TOLL FREE 800 HIP-DRUM



Available for
Macintosh and
Windows
Platforms

More Power To You.

IBM® OR MACINTOSH®,
FINALE® IS THE MOST
POWERFUL MUSIC
NOTATION SOFTWARE
YOU CAN BUY.



In 1988 we
debuted Finale, the
most powerful piece of
music notation software ever. And since

then, we've had only one thing on our
mind: **MAKE IT BETTER.**

If you haven't seen Finale lately,
take another look. Finale now has more
features than ever, letting you produce
publisher-quality music faster, easier,
and with more creative control.

New features include an intuitive
menu-driven interface, a powerful
multiple voice implementation, direct
MIDI-editing capabilities, and faster
playback. Plus a host of notation features
and easy-reading documentation that
tells you how to use them. All of which
means one thing—more power to you.

And we don't plan on stopping
there either.

At Coda, we believe in our prod-
ucts strongly enough to make them

better and better. Which keeps the power
right where it belongs—at your fingertips.

Call 1-800-843-2066 for infor-
mation, and for the name of your nearest
Finale dealer. (Demo disks available.)

More power to create with your
MIDI Instrument, Macintosh or IBM
AT Compatible, and PostScript, non-
PostScript, or dot matrix printer.

THE LEADER IN
MUSIC NOTATION SOFTWARE.



©1990 Coda Music Software, a division of Wenger Corp.,
1401 East 79th St., Mpls., MN 55125. Patents pending.

In Minnesota call Coda Music Software at 1-612-854-1288.
IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Macintosh® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



RACKS

SKB is shipping lightweight, ATA-type effects racks (ranging \$139.95/2U rack to \$239.95/12U rack) with flush-mounted rack rails so front panels aren't obscured. The front and rear lids are deep, protecting panel knobs and are attached with gasketed, stainless steel twist latches to prevent moisture and dust from entering. To prevent rail-stripping, equipment mounts on the rails with military aircraft A/N-type, case-hardened nuts and bolts. The racks are predrilled for mounting inter-

nal shelves. Racks are available in even sizes from two to twelve rack units.

SKB

3906 Sandshell Dr.
Fort Worth, TX 76137
tel. (817) 847-5400

AMPLIFIERS

Primarily aimed at guitarists, the **Elan Peacemaker X-175** tube power amp comes in a mono version that has a handle mounted to the top cover and in mono and stereo, 4U rack-mount versions (stereo \$995; mono \$549). The

stereo version is a pair of independent, mono, 150W power amps that share a common faceplate. Each mono amp has two 6550 and two 12AX7 tubes; power supply; fan; volume, color, and presence controls; standby switch; and lighted power switch. The manufacturer claims frequency response of 20 Hz to 22 kHz (± 0.5 dB) and 2.0% THD.

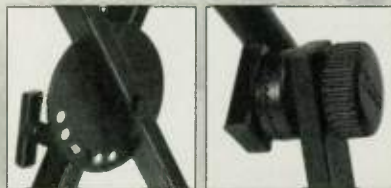
Metalhead Electronics

5707 Cahuenga Blvd.
North Hollywood, CA 91601
tel. (800) 966-3526
or (818) 980-1975

THE MUSIC STAND SYSTEM THAT MAKES SETUP AND TEARDOWN A SNAP.



QUIK LOK®



Quik Lok (pat. pending)

Tilt Adjuster (pat. pending)

Keep moving smoothly between shows with the revolutionary, spring-loaded Quik Lok® system. A complete selection of pro quality single-, double-, and triple-tier keyboard stands, workstations, benches, amp/speaker stands, and rack mount gear available. And all in a variety of colors. From \$29.95 to \$189.95 at your authorized Quik Lok dealer.

For a full-color Quik Lok brochure, send \$1.00 to Music Industries Corp., 99 Tulip Avenue, Floral Park, NY 11001 (516) 352-4110

FAX (516) 352-0754

SOUNDS

Patchman Music announced two volumes of **Yamaha SY77 patches**. Volume I (\$25 plus \$1 s/h) contains 64 mostly single-Element patches designed to permit maximum polyphony. Volume II (\$29.95 plus \$1 s/h) features 64 patches designed for use with a MIDI wind controller or Yamaha Breath Controller. The latter volume includes assorted acoustic simulations, synth leads, and jazz section layers.

Patchman Music

2043 Mars Ave.
Lakewood, OH 44107
tel. (216) 221-8887

Electro Acoustics released a 10-disk set of **analog synthesizer samples for Ensoniq EPS and EPS 16 Plus samplers** (\$89.95/set). The source synths, including an ARP 2600, are patched to produce non-imitative sounds of an avant-garde or "new music" character. All Instruments are programmed in stereo and implement velocity, pressure, and mod wheel. Each set includes 24 different waveforms in 48 layers and sixteen instrument files. A disk will load into an unexpanded EPS.

MacBeat (distributor)

1314 Rufina Circle, Suite A4
Santa Fe, NM 87501
tel. (800) 622-2328
or (505) 473-4929

REV UP

T.C. Electronic (tel. [805] 373-1828) has re-released its **Stereo Chorus/Flanger effects pedal** (\$374). The SCF pedal offers chorusing, flanging, and

The DPM 2



Riding high on the success of its big brother, Peavey's newest entry into the synthesizer market makes its debut with a smash. Introducing the new DPM 2 digital phase modulation synthesizer. Now you can have the high performance of the DPM 3se with a surprisingly low investment. The DPM 2 was designed for the stage or studio musician who wants the power, sound, and flexibility of the SE with only a limited array of extras, allowing you to expand at your own pace as your needs demand. It contains the same 4 Megabytes of internal ROM samples as the critically acclaimed SE, offering the incredible clarity and bandwidth of 16-bit resolution. Other features include: 600 internal program locations (300 factory, 300 user), and up to 800 locations with memory card; a built-in 24-bit programmable dual effects processor; ten 32-piece programmable Drum Kit locations; up to 4-program mapping for creating layers, splits, and velocity switches; 16 voice polyphony; and 16 channel multi-timbral capability with dynamic voice allocation. Plus, like its big brother, the DPM 2 is totally software based! And if that weren't enough, the DPM 2 will also accommodate simple, affordable future upgrades and additions — a sequencer, sample RAM expansion, and true sampling capabilities, to name just a few. The DPM 3se led the way in revolutionizing modern synthesizer technology. Now the DPM 2 continues the tradition. And in this case, second best is still number one.

*Visit Your Peavey Dealer Today
And Play The Amazing New DPM 2!*





Imagine. A fully loaded performance processor with studio power and sound in a half rack space.

It's here!

The ZOOM 9030 Advanced Instrument Effects Processor

You don't have to imagine it anymore. Now you can get those beautiful, warm, Analog sounds like natural compression and the rich, tube-type "harmonic" distortion you've always dreamed about, plus an incredible selection of stunning Digital effects.

The ZOOM 9030 comes with 99 killer programs ideal for guitar, bass, keyboards and recording. It features stereo digital effects like a truly advanced "Harmonized" Pitch Shifter, Phaser, Chorus, Tremolo, Reverb and much, much

more. (47 effects, up to seven at a time).

For maximum flexibility, all 99 memory locations can be customized by the user. The 9030 has guitar and bass amp simulators for added realism. It also has comprehensive real-time MIDI control functions built in.

Best of all, it features the same easy, musician-friendly operation as our popular, award-winning ZOOM 9002 guitar processor.

ZOOM 8050 Advanced Foot Controller

Combine the 9030 with our compact, ultra efficient ZOOM 8050

multi-function foot controller and you've got a live performance instrument processing system light years beyond the competition.

The 8050's five different Patch pedals, two Bank pedals and MIDI Out jack provide maximum control over a variety of effects and MIDI devices.

The ZOOM 9030. The ultimate performance processor is a lot closer than you think. Just go to your authorized ZOOM dealer and hear it for yourself.

Or write to us for more detailed information about the 9030 and other ZOOM products.



ZOOM INTO THE FUTURE OF SIGNAL PROCESSING.

ZOOM

385 Oyster Point Boulevard, Suite 7, South San Francisco, CA 94080

● WHAT'S NEW

pitch modulation and has a built-in preamp, onboard power supply, and heavy-duty, die-cast housing. The manufacturer claims 100 dB dynamic range and 20 Hz to 20 kHz frequency response. Phase inversion of the processed signal between the left and right outputs results in a widened soundstage...Dr. T's (tel. [617] 455-1454) released *Beyond 2.0* (\$319; upgrades \$40) for the Macintosh. New features include support for Apple's *MIDI*



T.C. Electronic Stereo Chorus/Flanger

Manager and Mark of the Unicorn's *MIDI Time Piece*; independent/multiple-track looping; scrolling event list with real-time editing; random velocity events; a scale editor that lets you create and save your own scales; a SysEx editing window; "fit time"; and more...True Image (tel. [619] 480-8961) announced version 2.0 of *Mac-Speakers* (\$249), a loudspeaker design application for the Macintosh that uses the mathematical models of Thiele and Small to analyze vented and closed loudspeaker systems. Version 2.0 includes an array of interactive loudspeaker calculators, each of which is dedicated to a particular aspect of speaker design. Calculator types include rectangular and trapezoidal box; first-, second-, and third-order Butterworth crossover; first-order series crossover with adjustable damping; resonance compensator; inductance compensator; and tweeter attenuator. The expanded user's guide includes a chapter on crossover design. ④

Memorize This Number!

1-800-966-9686

This free call is your musical connection!

- Knowledgeable Sales Staff
- Courteous Service
- Fast Delivery
- Major Brands
- Leasing and Financing available
- Specializing in Keyboards, Multitrack, Software, and Signal Processing
- Fax us your wish list

Get ready for the 21st Century!
Call **Century Music Systems** Now!



**CENTURY
MUSIC
SYSTEMS**

If you own **Cakewalk™** you need

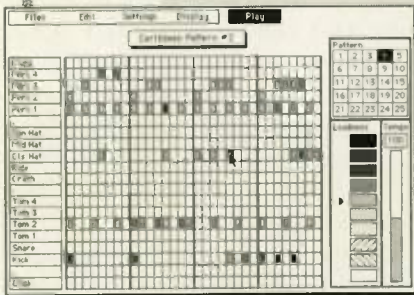
drummer adds advanced pattern-making capabilities to Cakewalk's track-based way of working.

drummer's graphic interface makes it easy to create any type of pattern you want—a drum part, a looping melody, or a harmonic texture. You can quickly chain your patterns together into a longer score. And our unique Auto Fill™ feature will make your patterns sound more alive than ever.

You can quickly load **drummer** patterns into Cakewalk. Then use all of Cakewalk's recording and editing facilities to add to and refine your music further. And **drummer** works just as well with all other IBM sequencers, like *Cadenza™*, *Sequencer Plus™*, and *Music Printer Plus™*.

Find out how easy it is to create exciting patterns. See your local dealer, or call us today for a free **drummer** demo pack!

All Trademarks are the property of their respective companies.



drummer

\$99

Cool Shoes Software
116 Churchland Dr.
Winston-Salem, NC 27101
919-722-0830

Data Compression and the New Audio Formats

Consumer sound puts the Big Squeeze on audio data.

By Gary Hall

This seems to be the Year of Data Compression for audio and video. New formats for consumer audio are putting the focus on technologies that can squeeze large amounts of data into smaller storage space.

In the audio world, recent announcements of two new consumer formats

for digital audio have made the subject particularly relevant. Phillips of Holland plans to replace the venerable cassette with a digital cousin known as "DCC" (Digital Compact Cassette). Sony, meanwhile, is throwing its weight behind something

it calls MD, for "Mini Disc." Transform Acoustic Coding (ATRAC). This has been around for some time but only recently became practical for real-time use. Sony's proposal to use it for low-cost consumer products is a vivid statement of progress in DSP.

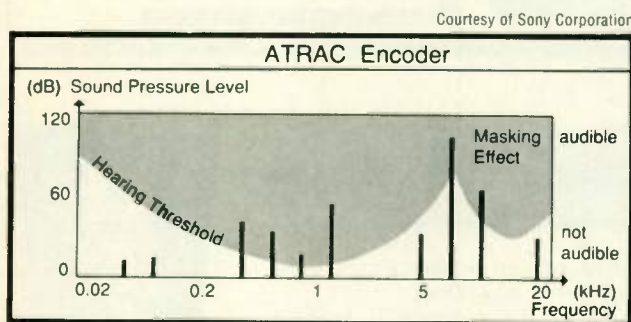
ATRAC is an analysis-resynthesis technique. An ATRAC processor gathers digitized audio into blocks of 1,024 samples, corresponding to about 20 milliseconds of sound. It then performs a spectral analysis on each block, yielding a description of the frequency and level of each component. The next stage depends heavily on research into human hearing. Our ears are sensitive, but not infinitely so. To be heard, a sound must exceed a certain level, known as the *threshold of hearing*. The threshold is different in different frequency ranges. A strong frequency component also can *mask* softer sounds that are close in frequency.

An ATRAC processor determines the threshold that applies to each frequency component and compares it to the actual level. Components below the threshold are dropped, reducing audio data by a factor of about five.

During playback, the processor sums together sine waves at the frequencies and levels specified in the analysis and outputs sound at the standard 16-bit resolution and 44.1 kHz sample rate.

The benefits for consumer audio have been pointed out, but the implications for electronic music are no less exciting. For one thing, samplers and wavetable synths could use data compression to multiply their sound storage.

But the most interesting part is the



ATRAC data compression analyzes an audio signal into its component parts, then eliminates frequency components that are below the threshold of hearing.

it calls MD, for "Mini Disc."

Though very different, both formats depend on audio data compression. Without it, neither system would work. What is audio data compression? Why is it important? How does it work? How *well* does it work?

So-called "CD-quality" audio is sampled 44,100 times per second (in stereo), with a resolution of sixteen bits. This works out to a data rate of 172 kilobytes per second, or 10 megabytes per minute. High data-density is the biggest obstacle to designing digital audio systems that are smaller, cheaper, and more robust than the current CD and R-DAT formats.

For the Mini Disc, Sony chose a compression technique known as Adaptive

Now! Experience the electronics behind the MIDI revolution as you build your own computer-controlled music center

Only NRI's innovative, at-home training in Electronic Music Technology gives you hands-on experience with the equipment that's revolutionizing the music industry—Atari ST Series computer with built-in MIDI ports, Casio HT-3000 synthesizer with advanced MIDI operations, and ingenious MIDI software that links computer keyboard to synthesizer keyboard—all yours to train with and keep!

This year, over \$1.5 billion worth of digital electronic music instruments, from keyboards to drum machines, will be sold in the U.S. alone. Enthusiasts everywhere—professional musicians and recording technicians, even people who have never touched a musical instrument before—are discovering the excitement of today's electronic music technology.

At the heart of this excitement is MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface), an innovation that's transformed musical instruments into the ultimate computer peripherals...and opened up a whole new world of opportunity for the person who knows how to use, program, and service this extraordinary new digital equipment.

Now NRI's breakthrough Electronic Music Technology course puts you at the forefront of this booming new technology with exclusive training built around a MIDI-equipped computer, MIDI synthesizer, and MIDI software you keep.

Dynamic new technology opens up new career opportunities

The opportunities are unlimited for the person who's trained to take advantage of today's electronic music phenomenon. Now you can prepare for a high-paying career as a sound engineer, recording engineer, or road technician... even start your own business selling and servicing today's high-tech musical instruments. Or simply unleash your own musical creativity with the breakthrough training and equipment only NRI gives you.

Only NRI gives you hands-on training with today's MIDI technology

The Atari ST Series computer included in your course becomes the heart of your own



computer-controlled music center. With its tremendous power, superior graphics capabilities, and built-in MIDI interface, the 16/32-bit Atari ST has almost overnight become the computer of choice for today's most knowledgeable electronic musicians.

Your Casio HT-3000 synthesizer features a five-octave, MIDI-compatible digital keyboard with built-in monitor speakers, advanced tone editing and writing, pattern memory, keyboard split, tone and rhythm banks, chord memory, and dozens more state-of-the-art capabilities.

Plus you get ingeniously designed MIDI software that opens up amazing new creative and technical possibilities... you actually build your own 4-input audio mixer/amplifier...and you test the electronic circuits at the core of today's new equipment



NRI training includes an Atari ST computer, Casio synthesizer, exclusive MIDI software, and much more—all yours to train with and keep! (TV not supplied)

with the hand-held digital multimeter also included in your course.

No previous electronics or music experience necessary

No matter what your background, NRI gives you the skills you need to take advantage of today's opportunities in electronic music technology.

With your experienced NRI instructor always available to help, you master the basics of electronic theory step by step, gaining the full understanding of electronics that's now so essential for technicians and musicians alike.

You move on to analyze sound generation techniques, digital logic, microprocessor fundamentals, and sampling and recording techniques... ultimately getting first-hand experience with today's explosive new technology as you

explore MIDI, waveshaping, patching, sequencing, mixing, special effects, and much more.

Plus, even if you've never been involved with music before, NRI gives you enough basic training in music theory and musical notation to appreciate the creative potential and far-reaching applications of today's electronic music equipment.

Send today for FREE catalog

If the coupon is missing, write to NRI Schools, McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center, 4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20008.

NRI Schools

McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20008



Check One FREE Catalog Only

For Career courses approved under GI bill check for details.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Electronic Music Technology | <input type="checkbox"/> Computer Programming |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Microcomputer Servicing | <input type="checkbox"/> Desktop Publishing and Design |
| <input type="checkbox"/> TV/Video/Audio Servicing | <input type="checkbox"/> Fiction/Nonfiction Writing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Security Electronics | <input type="checkbox"/> Bookkeeping & Accounting |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Basic Electronics | |

Name _____ Age _____

Address _____

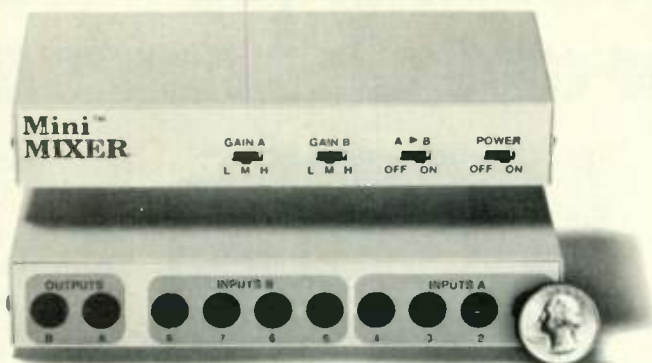
City/State/Zip _____

Accredited Member, National Home Study Council

#370-091

MiniMixer™

8 Channels \$99.95.



The one-of-a-kind **MiniMixer™** from Midiman.

Versatile - 4 channel stereo or mono 8 channel modes.

Ultra-Quiet - .01% Total Harmonic Distortion, 90dB S/N Ratio.

Pocket-Sized - 6" x 3" x 1", under 1lb.

Plus... it runs for a year on one 9-volt battery (Included).

 **midiman™**
Guaranteed for life.

30 North Raymond Avenue, Suite 505, Pasadena, California 91103

Tel.: (818) 449-8838 Fax.: (818) 449-9480

implications of analysis and resynthesis. With a sound broken into its individual frequency components, huge possibilities exist for creative processing. An analysis-resynthesis-based sampler potentially could transpose a sample without changing length or avoid munchkinization by altering the balance of components to preserve the resonances of an instrument or voice.

*High data-density
is the biggest
obstacle to digital audio
systems that are
smaller and more robust.*

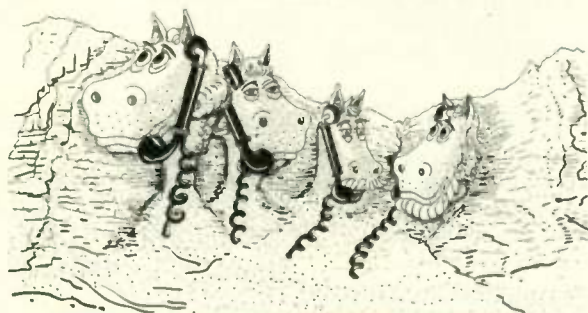
How well does ATRAC work? It's been said there's no free lunch, and that applies to data compression. The sound quality of ATRAC-encoded recordings impressed critics in early tests, but it's obvious the process removes information from the signal.

In recording and sound-production it is common to process a signal in various ways, such as equalization. These processes can bring out sound components that may have been masked in the original. Processing of ATRAC-encoded sound could reveal the absence of expected features or distortions introduced in the compression process. Dubbing of ATRAC'd material also could degrade sound information.

It also appears to me that ATRAC coding will distort time information. The 20-millisecond blocks imply that the sound can change only 50 times a second. However, transients and stereo imaging information happen in much shorter intervals. I wonder whether ATRAC-coded recordings will be as pleasing to listeners once they have lived with them for a while.

Questions aside, audio data-compression will soon be a fact of life for professionals and consumers. It's time to start thinking about the implications for our music. ●

**WHEN IT COMES TO RUSH ORDERS...
THOROUGHBRED ROCKS!**



Whatever your viewpoint, we have what you're looking for.



- ★ SAME DAY SHIPPING ON ITEMS ORDERED BEFORE NOON
- ★ THE BEST VALUES
- ★ HUGE IN-STORE INVENTORY
- ★ OUR SALESPEOPLE ARE MUSICIANS
- ★ MAILORDER LAYAWAY
- ★ AWARD-WINNING SERVICE CENTER



THOROUGHBRED (800) 800-4654
MUSIC

Your Music Department Store.

FAX (813) 238-5443

Electronics, Pro Audio, Amps, Guitars, Drums, Accessories, Rentals.

2204 East Hillsborough Avenue, Tampa, Florida 33610

Introducing the Alesis RA-100 Reference Amplifier

Every link in your studio is critical to good mixes. Studio monitors, your board... even your amplifier.

Why not improve your mixes and step up to the **Alesis RA-100 Reference Amplifier**. An amp designed for the critical demands of production audio. With the RA-100 and your monitor speakers, the mix you hear in your studio is the mix you'll hear everywhere else.

The RA-100 is accurate, dead quiet, and at 100 Watts a side*, has the power to do the job. It's like a straight line between your mixer and your monitors.

On stage the RA-100's cool operation and unique protection circuitry make it ideal for PA and sound reinforcement, with the punch and clarity your performances deserve.

Plus, through ingenious circuit design the RA-100 handles peaks and overloads intelligently, so it plays louder without audible distortion.

At \$349** the RA-100 is the unbeatable value in reference amplification. Kick your old hi-fi amp out of your studio and get an RA-100 at your Alesis dealer today. You'll hear exactly what you should be hearing.

**Into 4 Ohms, 75 Watts into 8 Ohms*

***Suggested Retail Price. Slightly higher in Canada*



LOS ANGELES: Alesis Corporation • 3630 Holdrege Avenue • Los Angeles, CA 90016

LONDON: 17 Letchworth Point • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 1ND



Electronic Orchestration

A well-arranged composition is music to the ears. Average melodies can sound extraordinary when an optimum mix of musical elements is achieved. The sad fact is good melodies seldom survive poor arrangements.

Navigating sonic landscapes is particularly dangerous for electronic musicians, due to the overwhelming number of options available. A collection of multitimbral synthesizers with built-in effects combined with a powerful software sequencer is an arrangement disaster waiting to happen.

The challenge for today's composers is to organize, manage, and control a wealth of resources. The best way to meet this challenge is to apply old-fashioned concepts of orchestration and arrangement. However, electronic music redefines the sound of the instrument and its projection into an acoustic space. Recognizing the impact of electronic instruments on

**Bring your music
to life by
applying these
essential musical
principles.**

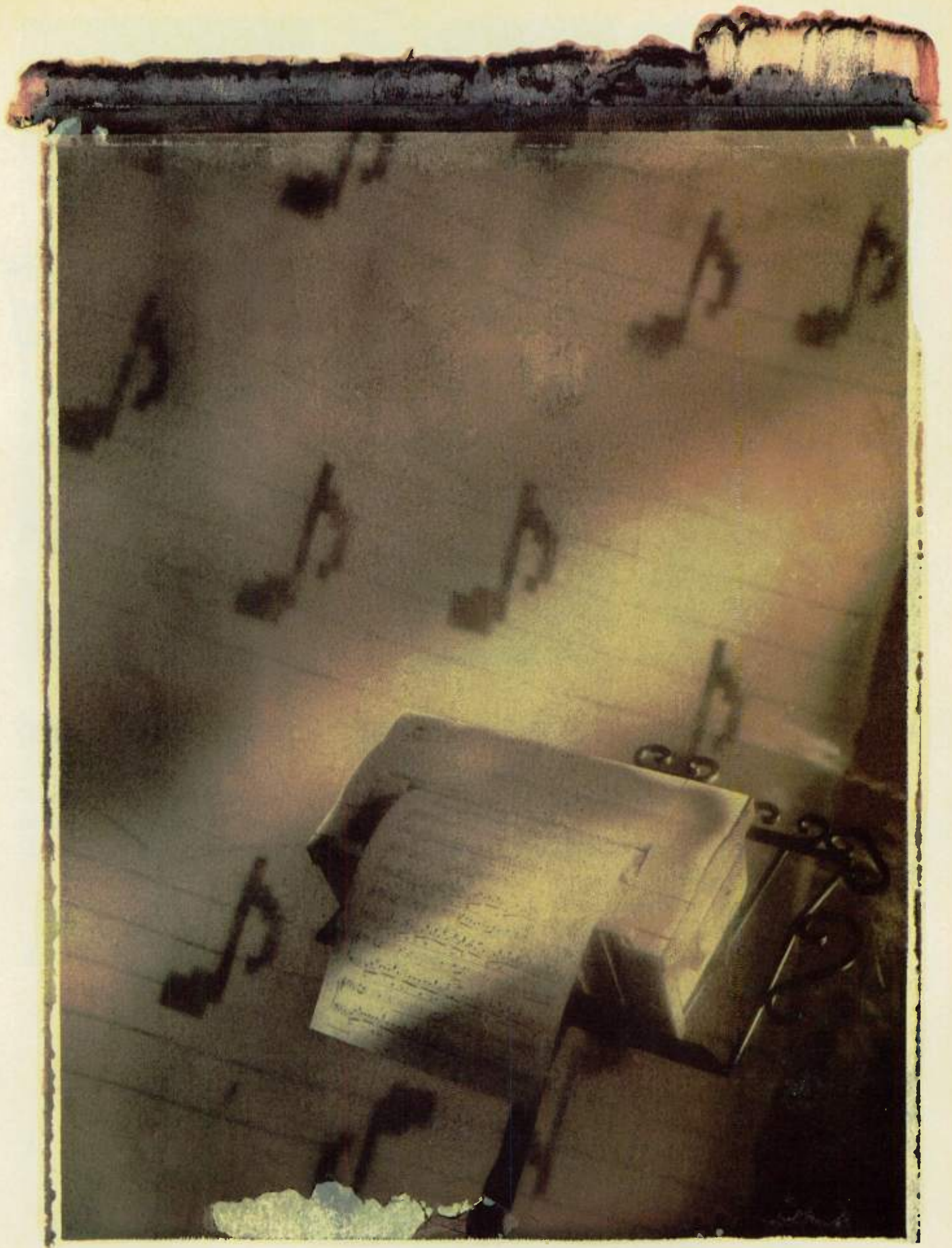
basic orchestration principles is the first step to creating better compositions and arrangements.

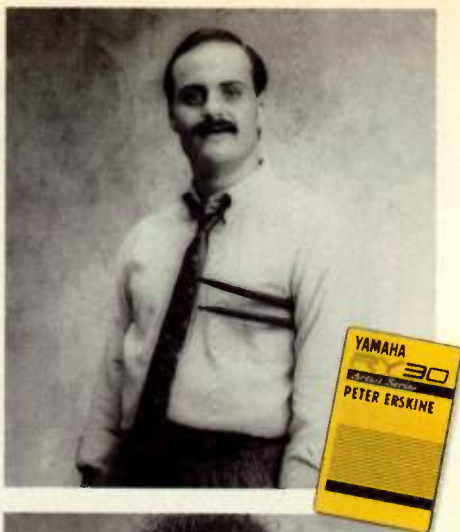
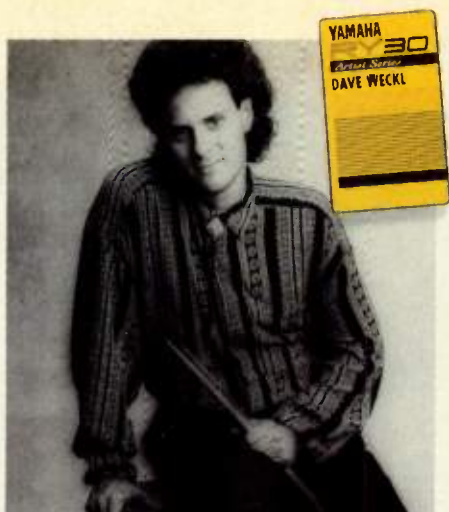
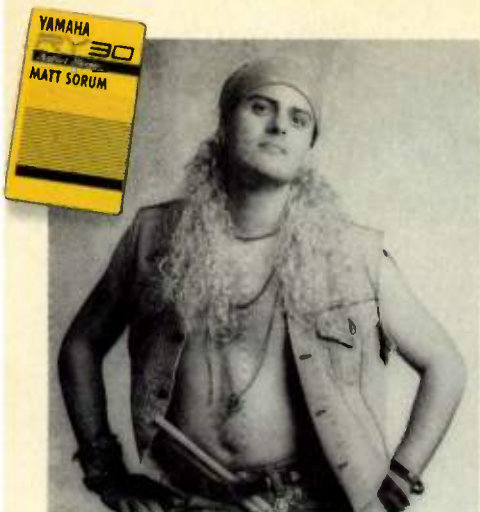
WHAT'S ORCHESTRATION?

My musical dictionary defines orchestration as "the art of employing instruments in various combinations." This definition is quite clear regarding acoustic ensembles, but the nature of electronic music makes it hard to define an electronic "instrument." A *patch* is the obvious answer, but it doesn't take into account expressive manipulation of an electronic sound. This requires some type of controller, such as a keyboard or percussion pad.

An electronic instrument therefore must be defined as a patch *plus* the performance values of a particular controller. This fact enlarges the parameters of electronic instruments, because an identical sound played on diverse controllers becomes, in effect, a new

By René Salm





By tonight, you could actually become a famous drummer.

What if you had a drum synthesizer that let you synthesize yourself?

Then hang on to your psyche and look at Yamaha's new RY30 rhythm programmer.

The RY30 is the first programmable drum synthesizer that not only gives you real drum sound but real drum feel. From real live drummers. Like Peter Erskine. Dave Weckl. Matt Sorum. Tommy Aldridge. Dave Garibaldi. And you.

It's not just more techno wizardry at work here, it's Yamaha's experience from making drums. Then listening to the artists who play them. Then taking apart their drum kits, their patterns and unique

rhythms, their style, expression and nuances, their very souls. And then we put all we learned back into the RY30, plus each drummer on a neat little card.

Now the fun really starts with the RY30's programming wheel. In realtime you can toss in a pitch bend, a filter, an envelope, and change the velocity. All for each individual voice. And all with CD quality, 16-bit sampling.

The Artist Series cards can also be used on the SY55, SY77, TG55 and the TG77 keyboards.

Check one out at your Yamaha music dealer today. And tonight, someone just might ask for your autograph.



YAMAHA

● ORCHESTRATION

sound. For example, a grand piano patch performed on a keyboard controller undertakes a completely different sonic entity when performed on a wind controller. The orchestrator must account for this idiosyncrasy of the electronic instrument when choosing tone colors for a particular arrangement.

P-A-T ORCHESTRATION

The three basic elements distinguishing both acoustic and electronic sounds are pitch, amplitude, and timbre. Understanding how these three elements affect orchestration is essential for creating well-arranged music.

PITCH

One of the underlying principles of orchestration is that sounds compete with each other within the audio spectrum. Usually, if a trumpet and flute sound the same pitch, the flute is inaudible. But if the trumpet drops an octave or two, the flute emerges. Adding to the problem of competing instruments is a limited audio spectrum. For example, an 88-key piano spreads from 27 Hz to approximately 4,096 Hz (four octaves above middle C). Even the average 60-year-old can hear up to 8,000 Hz, and a young person's range peaks around 16,000 Hz.

In addition, most musically useful sounds have fairly complex overtones which, in combination with other sounds, diminishes clarity. When a note is played on the piano, one pitch is perceived, but that pitch's many overtones give the sound its timbre. (For more on the relationship between overtones and timbre, see "Harmonics: The Basics of Sound" and "On Sound" in the February 1990 EM.)

It's easy to overload regions of the audio spectrum if pitches and patches are indiscriminately piled upon each other. This temptation increases with the growing polyphonic and multi-timbral capabilities of today's instruments.

Orchestrators must assign sounds to certain areas of the audio spectrum where they can maintain proper dispersion and clarity. To accomplish this, keep in mind the three basic regions of the spectrum: treble, mid-range, and bass. An axiom of orchestration derived from this principle is: A full and balanced effect requires all three regions of the audio

MIDI CONTROLLERS

As part of the language of MIDI, electronic orchestrators have a number of controllers at their disposal. It is important to understand their relationship to acoustical counterparts. Topping the list are Velocity, Pressure, and Volume. Synth programmers often assign overall volume (not to be confused with MIDI controller 7) as an attribute of velocity. In other words, the speed at which a key is pressed determines how loud it is. However, in some cases it is more effective to use pressure to control the dynamics of a passage. Velocity works better to adjust a sound's attack. Many synths and samplers allow you to create this modulation routing. You can also experiment with velocity switching. For example, if you have two synths, one with a good slow brass and another with a good attack brass, you can assign them to the same MIDI channel and adjust the velocity cutoff of each.

It's also a good idea to distinguish between MIDI Volume (controller 7), and the dynamics generated with velocity. Use MIDI Volume to initially balance each instrument and create overall level adjustments and velocity (or pressure, if you've programmed a sound that way) to bring out particular notes. In other words, MIDI Volume covers general dynamic markings, and velocity works for individual accents. You can also use MIDI-programmed EQs to add emphasis to certain notes or certain instruments. (For more on these ideas, see "Fundamentals of MIDI Mixing" on p. 58). Every orchestral instrument has an acoustical foundation or fundamental tone that sets up the overtone content for that instrument. EQing for that pitch and its subsequent overtones adds a great deal of realism to a synth.—Ron Reaser

Interface Excellence

Four Reasons To Choose Music Quest



Focus

Our primary business is the design and manufacture of MIDI interface cards for IBM and compatible computers. This focus helps us to keep abreast of your changing needs in an interface.



Software

With our MPU-401 compatible interfaces, you'll have more than 100 programs to choose from. Plus, users of our more elaborate models will get advanced features supported by all professional sequencers for IBM.



Innovation

At Music Quest, we take pride in having pioneered every significant innovation in intelligent interfaces for IBM. Among these are: Multi-port operation. Chase Lock and SMPTE tape sync modes. MIDI Time Code support. Channel remapping. MIDI metronome. Channel splitting. And user selectable interrupt and address.



Choice

Whether you're a beginner in MIDI, a serious amateur, or a seasoned professional, there's a Music Quest interface to meet your needs. Choose from four different models, starting with our popularly priced PC MIDI Card. The MQX-16 and MQX-16S add sophisticated synchronization features for serious multi-track tape work. Finally, our top-of-the-line MQX-32M offers multi-port operation along with professional tape sync.

 **Music Quest**
1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive, Suite 330

Piano, Texas 75075

Phone: (214)881-7408 / FAX: (214)422-7094

Trademarks are property of their respective companies

MIDI-INFO

800-235-0416

MIDI-INFO is a new service created for the purpose of helping musicians get the most out of their equipment.

- * Are you spending more time fighting your equipment than making music?
- * Frustrated by poorly written, confusing manuals?
- * Angry over lack of manufacturer support?
- * Local dealer unable to answer your questions?

MIDI-INFO can help! Our electronic music experts can solve your equipment problems quickly and easily, without burying you in an avalanche of techno-speak. Call us with your questions on using and programming the following devices:

ALESIS: SR-16,
Quadraverb

E-MU: Proteus 1, 2, XR,
Procussion

ENSONIQ: SQ-1, SQ-1+,
SQ-2, VFX, VFX-sd,
SD-1, EPS, EPS-16+

KORG: M1, T1, T2, T3

ROLAND: D-50, D-110

YAMAHA: SY22, SY77

800-235-0416

HOURS:

Wednesday thru Friday:

4 p.m. to 1 a.m. CST

Saturday and Sunday:

Noon to 6 p.m. CST

Charges: \$3.99 per minute

YOU MUST HAVE VISA,
MASTERCARD OR
DISCOVER

MIDI-INFO

THE DIRECT LINK TO THE
ANSWERS

● ORCHESTRATION

spectrum sounding at once.

AMPLITUDE

Although a literal definition of amplitude is *loudness*, orchestrators are more concerned with "perceived loudness," which is relative. Listening to music at high decibel levels for an extended period acclimates the ears to the loudness until the volume is (relatively) comfortable. If a soft passage suddenly appears, an audience may barely notice it. The contrary also is true: A long, soft performance followed by an abrupt volume increase may leave an audience feeling as if their eardrums exploded. It's an orchestrator's responsibility to balance perceived loudness and softness to achieve the optimum musical effect.

There are several ways to increase perceived loudness without increasing volume. Raising the pitch or shortening a sound's attack are two effective methods. Also, limiters and compressors make a sound seem louder by decreasing the volume of its highest

transients. The main body of the sound is proportionately louder and often cuts through a thick instrumental mix (see "Pumping Gain: Understanding Dynamics Processors" in the March 1991 *EM*).

Using amplitude effectively in orchestration requires enough dynamic range to permit an ideal contrast between loud and soft, as well as intermediate gradations of loudness. A symphony orchestra in a well-designed acoustic space posts a phenomenal range of approximately 70 decibels between its loudest and softest sounds. Synthesists must seek to maximize dynamic range relative to the listener.

The human ear's sensitivity to amplitude is greatest within a frequency range of 1,000 to 4,000 Hz (roughly the top two octaves of a piano). Within this fairly high range, the human ear perceives incredibly faint tones. Sensitivity falls off progressively for lower tones and rapidly for higher ones. Remember when you score for the treble region that this area takes little

ORCHESTRAL WRITING

If you use orchestral timbres in your music, you should know something about traditional orchestration. Countless books are dedicated to the subject, but here are a few basic facts:

(1) The orchestra is divided into four "choirs," each with various instruments: strings, woodwinds, brass, percussion. The vocal choir can also be added as a fifth category. These choirs offer very effective timbral contrast.

(2) Substantial doubling occurs between instruments of the various choirs to form countless timbral combinations.

(3) Sometimes musicians are grouped into a "section" (violins I and II, violas, soprano voices, etc.). These groups can be subdivided, and individual performers soloed or grouped into "chamber combinations" for effects where smaller masses of sound are contrasted with larger masses.

The synthesist can apply these prin-

ciples to his or her medium by dividing sounds into timbral "choirs" or "groupings" for the purpose of contrast; doubling and layering sounds for added timbral variety; and "modularizing" or breaking down sounds into simpler components to form effective contrasts between small and large masses of sound.

A working knowledge of the history of the orchestra helps produce a convincing product. For example, the Oberheim Fat String sound is lush and full but completely out of place when compared to the string sounds produced by an orchestra performing Beethoven. Similarly, the TX81Z brass sounds may be fine for Schubert, but tinny and pale for the music of Bruckner. Like most acoustical instruments, each MIDI synth has its strengths and weaknesses. A good orchestrator makes the most of both.—René Salm and Ron Reaser

MUSICATOR - THE ONLY NOTATION-BASED SEQUENCER FOR THE PC -

A concept the competition are still dreaming about!

Main Features:

32 Staves/channels over 64,000 notes

Realtime and smart step-entry from MIDI or PC-keyboard

Each staff transmits on 2 ports/channels*

SMPT E sync with chase in record/play*

Time indication on any objects pointed to

MIDI note triggering while editing

MIDI file import/export

Overview screen with bar-level editing

Smart multi-resolution MIDI Quantize

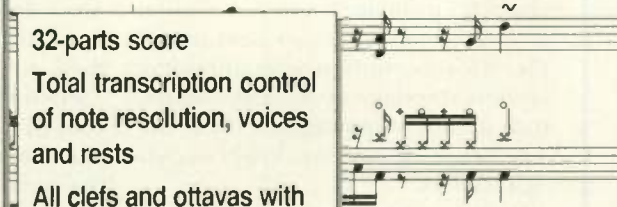
Shuffle/Groove adjust

Powerful MIDI-controller processing

* with Music Quest interfaces

THE Musicator™

Version 2.5 released!



32-parts score
Total transcription control of note resolution, voices and rests
All clefs and ottavas with automatic transpose
Adjustable split
Large library of musical symbols in graphic menus
Beam group control
Rest control (hide/move)
Adjustable note spacing
Transposing chord symbols

Score and parts print
Flexible page layout
Scalable symbol sizes
All standard printer types supported (including PostScript®)
Print to PCX files for desktop publishing, like we did in this ad.

The Concept:

Whether your objective is a composition for your MIDI setup, or a professional printed score, Musicator - THE notation based sequencer, provides you with an unique advantage.

With Musicator, the artistic face of creating music is complimented by the PC screen showing standard musical notation rather than in the usual boring sequencer style, which traditionally depicts notes as horizontal bars. This is further illustrated by the fact that the standard sequencer usually limits its note level display to only one bar of one instrument.

On the other hand, Musicator clearly displays up to 6 bars of up to 6 instruments in a very logical and readable fashion.

With Musicator, your score is ready for printing as soon as you have finished playing your instrument - recording your MIDI performance straight into standard notation rather than sequencer tracks.

No compiling performance files as some packages would have you do - Musicator is a totally integrated musical package, producing the finest result with the minimum effort, affording powerful editing capabilities at both MIDI and notation levels.

Other features such as an intuitive user interface & smooth interaction between the user and the program, makes Musicator v. 2.5 your 'invisible & invaluable' assistant in creating music to a standard you'd never have thought possible!

distributed by:

THINKWARE

(415) 255-2091



THE Musicator™

©Jo Brodtkorb 1989-1991. All rights reserved.

P.O. Box 410039

San Francisco, CA 94141

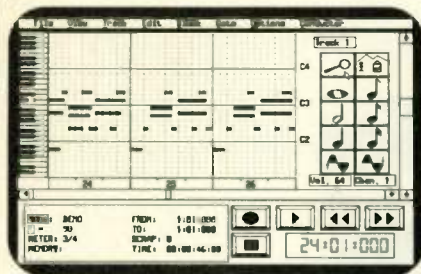
(916) 756-9807

Compare

Cadenza

The Graphic Sequencer

and Cakewalk Professional ...



Take a look at Cadenza. Feature for feature Cadenza is more powerful and easier to use than any other IBM sequencer, including Cakewalk Professional. With Cadenza's powerful graphic editing, you get more options than with Cakewalk Professional's text display. Get a demo of both programs. (The Cadenza demo is free). Compare. We're sure you'll like Cadenza more.

Feature	Cadenza	Cakewalk Professional
SMPTE, FSK and CLS Sync	Yes	Yes
Multiple MIDI Ports	Yes	Yes
Loop Tracks	Yes	Yes
Punch In/Punch Out	Yes	Yes
Tempo Map	Yes	Yes
System Exclusive Librarian	Yes	Yes
Global Editing	Yes	Yes
Event List Editing	Yes	Yes
Graphic Piano-Roll Editor	Yes	NO
Graphic Controller Editing	Yes	NO
Graphic Controller Faders	Yes	NO
Quantizing	Yes	Yes
Humanizing	Yes	NO
MIDI Files	Yes	Yes
Live Playback Program	Included	Extra
Price	\$199.95	\$249

Big Noise Editor/Librarians ...

available for the Korg M1/EX, T-123, M3R; the Roland D10/110/20/5, MT-32 and D-50; the Kawai K1; Ensoniq ESQ. Only \$119.95

Big Noise Software, Inc.
PO Box 23740
Jacksonville, FL 32241
(904) 730-0754



Cakewalk Professional is a trademark of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc.

● ORCHESTRATION

power to grab a listener's attention.

At the other end of the amplitude scale is the phenomenon known as *masking*, where a loud tone obscures softer ones occurring on, or near, the same pitch. The effect is more apparent on soft, higher-pitched tones, so masking is more pronounced in the bass region, where overtones are the strongest. Because of this, loud bass notes require lots of vertical space in an arrangement. (Vertical space refers to the intervals between notes in a chord.)

An old principle of classical orchestration is to distribute the sounds of a chord according to the harmonic series with the widest spaces toward the bass end. This particular distribution produces a full, blended sound, as the various fundamentals and their overtones reinforce each other. In this case, masking is avoided through the judicious choice of amplitude levels and timbres.

TIMBRE

My trusty dictionary defines timbre as "the character of a sound, as distinct from its pitch; hence the quality of sound that distinguishes one instrument from another." The perception of character requires attention to a sound's attack, envelope, and overtone structure.

Timbre is especially important in orchestration because an instrument's character prompts you to include it in an arrangement. Another basic principle of orchestration is maintaining interest through contrasting timbres, such as thin sounds against thick, fast attacks against slow, and bright sounds against dark.

Unlike pitch or amplitude, timbre is a subjective term. The lack of an objective measurement forces the orchestrator to break down the qualities of sound to accommodate the definition and placement of timbre in the work.

Attack. Sounds are easily contrasted on the basis of a short attack (percussive, plucked, explosive) or long attack (any type of sound with an initial rising amplitude envelope). Human ears are highly discriminating in this respect; a minute difference in the speed of the attack of two sounds renders an effective contrast.

Human ears are so sharp that attack transients occurring in the first few milliseconds of a sound are critical to our perception of that sound (a transient is a brief, non-sustaining overtone). Fig. 1

shows a graphic representation of the enormously complex attack portion of a violin tone, representing the bite of the bow into the string.

Electronic instruments create contrasting timbres by attaching varied and complex attacks to base sounds. Sampling technology made this easy, and Roland uses the concept as the basis for their L/A instruments.

Thickness. Timbres can be contrasted on the basis of those with many overtones (thick, rich, colorful) and those with few overtones (thin, clear). Examples of thick timbres are gongs, timpani, and cymbals. The flute is a classic thin timbre.

A thick timbre also must include some element of sustain. A complex set of overtones with a short duration won't survive the attack portion of the sound; it produces instead a dry, distinctive timbre, much like a woodblock or marimba.

A thin timbre has relatively few overtones. These "transparent" timbres are useful when clarity of sound is important. Thin timbres don't have to contrast directly with thick ones. In fact, such opposition is rather lopsided. A more musical result is attained when two or more thin timbres are combined. This method also works for building thick timbres, as it adds maximum flexibility to your sounds. Simply break down thicker sounds into two or more thinner components, and use them as building blocks.

Pitch vs. Unpitched. Pitch may be considered a parameter of timbre, as pitch depends on a certain regularity in the overtone structure. Also, note that many unpitched sounds actually possess some sense of pitch. The howling of wind reveals a fundamental that appears and disappears, sometimes moving higher, sometimes lower. Therefore, unpitched sounds can be

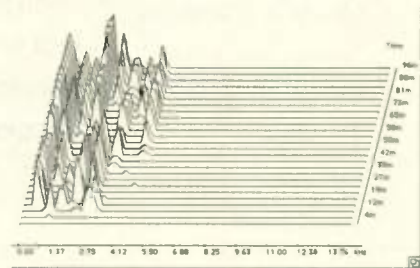


FIG. 1: A harmonic analysis of the attack of a violin tone, showing the first few harmonics. Notice how each harmonic has amplitude envelopes far more complex than typical ADSRs.



More Than Meets the Ear

When you buy SampleCell,[™] you get more than a professional 16 bit sample player. A lot more.



SampleCell is the heart of an integrated digital audio workstation.

audio workstation. A workstation that not only lets you make better music, but lets you make music *better*. Faster. With less hassle and more inspiration. And more creative options, too.

SampleCell is just one piece of an expandable audio production system for the Macintosh[®] II computer that can include sample playback, power sequencing, and digital audio recording. It's the kind of integrated workstation that you've always wanted, but could never afford—until now.

SampleCell—it's not just another sampler, it's the shape of things to come.

Sure, you get a custom 630 megabyte CD-ROM full of high quality, ready to use sounds. And our SampleCell Editor[™] and Sound Designer[™] II SC software for managing those sounds with unprecedented ease.

But more importantly, you get the power and convenience of an integrated digital

audio workstation. All sounds are mapped, looped and ready to play.

- East-West Communications—ProSamples 1: *Drums by Bob Clearmountain*, ProSamples 2: *Percussion and Bass by Bob Clearmountain* (800) 833-8339
- Optical Media International—Denny Jaeger Master Violin Library, Sonic Images & Master Studio Libraries: *SFX, Instruments & Percussion* (800) 347-2664
- Greytounds—Volume 1: *SampleCell* (818) 773-7327
- OSC—A Poke in the Ear with a Sharp Stick: *Non-Instrumental Sounds* (415) 821-6138
- Prosonus—SampleCell Volume 2, Sound Ideas Sound Effects Library (800) 999-6191

Now it's easier than ever to hear the great sound of SampleCell. Just visit your nearest SampleCell dealer and pick up a free demo CD. Or send us \$5.⁰⁰ and we'll mail you a copy. Call 800-333-2137 for more information and the name of your local dealer.

©1991 Digidesign Inc. Features and specifications subject to change without notice. All trademarks are property of their respective companies.

digidesign
1360 Willow Rd. #101
Menlo Park, CA 94025
415.688.0600

COMPUTERS MIDI Interfaces SOFTWARE

All Major Brands
Synthesizers • Digital Piano • Drum Machines
Software • Mixers/Amplifiers



215 North Linden
Cortez, Colorado 81321

1-800-848-9583

Tech Support (303) 565-3079
Hours Mon-Fri 8-6 Sat 10-4 MST

• ORCHESTRATION

layered with pitched ones to evoke timbre thickness, color, or atmospheric effect. An unpitched timbre with a short or definite attack (drums, etc.) gives a pitched sound rhythmic definition and percussiveness. Truly unpitched sounds often have a formant (a sharp amplitude peak in the frequency spectrum) that, for orchestral purposes, places them in the treble, midrange, or bass regions.

PLACING SOUNDS

One of an orchestrator's most important tasks is determining where to place sounds to achieve an appropriate balance within the audio spectrum. Obviously a thicker sound takes more space than a thin sound, so a work with many notes (fast-running scales, arpeggios, many notes sounding at the same time, etc.) may require timbres with less overtones and clean attacks.

Use thicker sounds if a piece has ample space between chord notes (theorists call this *open position*), because there's more vertical room for each note. Conversely, a crowd of notes stacked up in a small area of the audio spectrum (a *closed position*) requires thin sounds or the passage may resemble mud, not music (see Fig. 2).

Low notes have multiple strong overtones, which often makes them thicker than high notes. Except when plucked (pizzicato strings, etc.), low notes also move slower, last longer, and require more vertical clearance than high notes. Consequently, it's



FIG. 2: The same chord shown in an open position on the top and a closed position on the bottom.

PC Music Software

GOLD STANDARD

Struggling with multiple programs can turn state-of-the-art into a state of confusion.

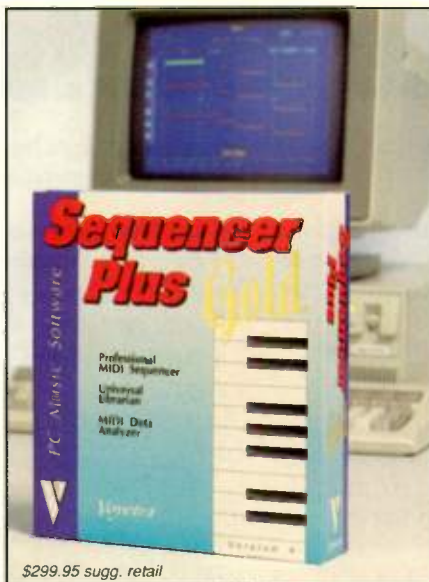
Besides integrating the industry's most reliable

Sequencer with a Universal Librarian and Network Organizer, Sp Gold's

MIDI Data Analyzer lets you view, control and analyze MIDI Network activity.

If you'd rather juggle tunes instead of software, why compromise?

Go for the Gold Standard.



\$299.95 sugg. retail

Voyetra

333 Fifth Avenue • Pelham • NY • 10803 • (914) 738-4500 • Fax: (914) 738-6946

Call for Free Catalog: 1-800-233-9377

Write Before Your Very Eyes!



Experience for yourself the future of music publishing. With Encore 2.0 your computer becomes your personal music copyist. This new and improved version features an enhanced, intelligent transcription engine that will print your music with the quality of published sheet music. Whether you're transcribing a MIDI sequence, scoring your first musical or transposing individual parts for your band, you and Encore can make beautiful music together.

Encore 2.0 incorporates powerful features that make it the perfect tool for music publishing. Transcribe MIDI Files or play your music in live or in step time. Display and edit notation right on your computer screen, and hear it played back as an entire score or as individual parts. Encore supports 64 staves and allows you to work on 16 files simultaneously. Add lyrics and text directly into Encore. Enhanced publishing features such as page layout control, printing to PostScript®, automatic beaming and an expanded symbol library are all supported.

Most importantly, Encore's file format has been chosen as the standard for NoteStation™, MusicWriter Inc.'s electronic sheet music distribution system. This revolutionary new technology will soon be installed in music stores nationwide, establishing a new standard for sheet music publishing. Be a part of the future of printed music and choose Encore as your music notation program.

★★★★ 1/2, 1990 Eddy Award™ nominee
— MacUser Magazine

LEVIATHAN
For Synthesized Orchestra
4th Movement
Composed and Arranged by
Chris Pachler

Moderately

Strings
Flutes
Marimba & Pan Drum
Fretless Bass
South Bass w/ 10% reed

© Copyright 1986 by MusicWriter, Inc.

Encore and other Passport music software products can be found at fine music and computer stores worldwide. Call or write for a free catalog and the dealer nearest you. Demo disks available.

Encore is a trademark of Passport Designs, Inc. NoteStation is a trademark of MusicWriter, Inc. All other products and brands are trademarks of their respective holders.

Encore™
For IBM and Macintosh

PASSPORT

625 Miramontes St.
Half Moon Bay, CA 94019
phone: 415-726-0280
fax: 415-726-2254



Play It. Stretch It. Squash It. Clone It. Loop It. Punch It. Patch It. Drag It. Zoom It. It's A Piece Of Cake.



Take hold of your music with Cakewalk.™ The Cakewalk MIDI sequencer lets you shape musical ideas into new forms. With the click of your mouse or a few simple keystrokes, you can change velocities, adjust tempos, quantize rhythms, extend tracks, transpose pitches and much more. Cakewalk's intuitive interface and on-line help get you up and playing in no time. And with 256 tracks, Cakewalk gives you plenty of room to experiment.

Cake For Pros.

If you're making a living making music, take a look at Cakewalk Professional.™ Don't let the low \$249 price fool you. Cakewalk Professional is loaded with features that you would expect only from higher priced sequencers, like support for all SMPTE formats, over 32 MIDI channels, and multiple interface boards. Professional also comes with the powerful Cakewalk Application Language (CAL) that lets you create your own program commands and editing routines.

It's a LIVE!

Build a playlist of up to 128 songs for your live performances. Play along to your own tracks without delays between songs. Cakewalk LIVE! loads and plays standard MIDI files, so you can use it with any MIDI software package. Lists for \$49.

Oh Romeo.

The Romeo Music Cakewalk Series is a three-disk set loaded with over 60 multi-track song files of classical, jazz, pop, and drum patterns. Just load the songs into Cakewalk and start playing along, or "sample" any of these sequences for use in your own MIDI compositions. Commissioned by Romeo Music Inc. exclusively for Twelve Tone Systems. Only \$29.95.

Get a Piece.

For more information on the full line of Cakewalk MIDI software products, give us a call at **800-234-1171**. Ask about our free catalog. Order the Cakewalk demo diskette for only \$10.00.

Cakewalk is also served at finer music and computer software stores everywhere.

Outside of U.S.,
call 617-273-4437.

The #1-selling
MIDI sequencer
for IBM PC-
compatibles.
Only \$150!

Cakewalk Highlights

- 256 tracks
- MIDI/SPP with Chase Mode
- NEW!** ■ MIDI metronome
- Multiple sequence views, including piano roll, event list, measure and track view
- NEW!** ■ Enhanced real-time controls
- Step record
- NEW!** ■ Fractional tempos
- Event filters
- Standard MIDI File formats
- On-line help
- Mouse support
- Extensive edit commands
- No copy protection!

Cakewalk Professional Highlights

- All the features of Cakewalk, plus:
- Direct SMPTE/MTC
 - NEW!** ■ Built-in fit-to-time command
 - Percentage quantization
 - NEW!** ■ 48-480 pulses per quarter note
 - Cakewalk Application Language (CAL)
 - Powerful keyboard macros
 - NEW!** ■ Supports multiple MIDI output ports
 - NEW!** ■ Supports over 16 different interface boards
 - ...and more



Cakewalk 2.0 Nov. '88.

Cakewalk™

Prices are subject to change without notice. Cakewalk and Cakewalk Professional are trademarks of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc. Other products mentioned are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective manufacturers.



Twelve
Tone

S Y S T E M S
P.O. Box 760
Watertown, MA 02272

much easier to muddy up the low end of the audio spectrum.

Conversely, the higher the note, the thinner the sound. As a result, high notes take up relatively little vertical space. Color, punch, and presence can be evoked safely by doubling tones at the octave, third, fifth, sixth, etc. Also, multiple patches can be assigned to high notes without immediate fear of creating musical pea soup.

FERTILE GROUND

Foreground, middleground, and background comprise the electronic orchestrator's bread-and-butter. They permit differentiation of musical sounds, while maintaining clarity, interest, and balance in the overall composition.

These spatial dimensions are well-suited to electronic orchestration because the accessible sounds of one electronic instrument can represent the equivalent output of a group of acoustic musicians. Symphonists must tailor the music to the instruments at hand. However, synthesists can tailor instruments to the demands of the music. Therefore, synthesists relegate hard work that traditionally went into arranging to a "pre-orchestrational" stage: sound design and editing.

The Foreground. The foreground typically consists of a single-line melody, motive, or riff. It also can be defined as anything that stands out in a listener's perception, whether this is accomplished through contrast in timbre, pitch, articulation, or increased amplitude.

Motion moves an element into the foreground. Simply playing a melody in sixteenth or eighth notes, while the remaining parts move in quarter notes, effectively divides the music into foreground and background (other things being equal). One exception to this rule is a florid accompaniment, where background material consists of subdued arpeggios or similar patterns.

Articulation refers to phrasing, embellishments, accents, and characteristics of attack and decay such as staccato and legato. An articulated line always receives more attention than an unarticulated one. In small doses, effects like vibrato and pitch bend enhance articulation.

Increasing relative volume of an instrument obviously pushes it forward, as does adding partials (such

LAPTOP & PC MIDI

MIDI Interfaces for ALL IBM PC Compatible Computers

No Installation -
connects to
Serial Port

No Delay -
supports full
MIDI data rate



Self-Powered -
No Batteries or
Transformer

Perfect for
Portable and
Live Performance

Runs many popular programs including Cakewalk 4.0

Single and Multiport Models - starting at \$119.95

KEY
INC
ELECTRONICS

7515 Chapel Avenue
Fort Worth, TX 76116
Office (817) 560-1912
FAX (817) 560-9745
See your dealer or Call

TOLL FREE
1-800-533-MIDI
1-800-533-6434

Midi Joins the Wireless Revolution

Now you can cut the MIDI cord . . . with Nady's revolutionary and affordably priced MIDI LINK™ Wireless System. Use with any MIDI instrument and a conventional wireless system and you are ready to enjoy total wireless freedom. The MIDI LINK's™ two interface modules easily connect to your portable controller and wireless system to give you reliable, worry-free performance without dropout, glitches or latches. That's because the MIDI

LINK's™ exclusive design processes MIDI information so it can be transmitted within the audio bandwidth of any wireless system. Check out the MIDI LINK™ at your favorite music store to see, hear and experience for yourself one of the most important MIDI breakthroughs for the '90's.

Transmitter
Interface

Receiver
Interface



Nady Systems, Inc., 6701 Bay St., Emeryville, CA 94608 415/652-2411

HETEROPHONY

Though scary sounding (heterophonic means "different-voiced"), this term refers to an often overlooked technique of combining a melody with simultaneous variations. Heterophony is a great way to underline a melody and bring it to the foreground. It also provides an alternative to voice doubling or the use of effects like chorusing. As shown in Fig. 3, the technique involves splitting up a single melody into a number of parts.

Heterophony energizes creative juices because there's almost no limit to the number of simultaneous variations to which a given melody can be subjected. If done properly, the resulting texture is almost always interesting, musical, and effective. It's also highly colorful and particularly well-suited to the electronic musician because of such diverse possibilities as independent panning of the linked melodic strands and

elaborate echo effects. The technique is most effective when the melodic strands have contrasting timbres.

Heterophony should not be confused with *hocketing* or *pointillism*, two other terms for musical textures. *Hocketing* refers to the distribution of a melodic line among two voices in such a way that when one voice sounds, the other is silent. *Hocketing* has one melodic line, whereas heterophony always has at least two strands. *Pointillism*, on the other hand, is a texture where pitches are sounded in various timbres, and largely in linear isolation from one another, rather than as melodies.

Heterophony can effectively underline a melody and bring it to the foreground. It also manages to combine foreground and middle-ground elements, requiring only a little background material to create a rich, exciting texture. Use it!—*René Salm*



FIG. 3: Heterophonic textures split up melodies into at least two strands. This works best with contrasting timbres.

as opening up a filter). In fact, a brighter sound often seems louder than a sound with less partials. Shortening the attack of a sound gives it more bite and generally adds percussiveness.

Soloing is another obvious, but often overlooked, method for bringing elements to the foreground. Voice doubling, which can occur at the unison, octave, and/or other intervals, also works. Although pitch shifters create this effect, they are less effective than actual doubling, where timbres, volume levels, panning, and articulation can be individually altered. Other effects, such as chorus, reverb, and

tremolo, thicken sounds and aid articulation. A powerful, but underused technique called *heterophony* (see sidebar, "Heterophony," for more) goes beyond voice doubling and effects.

Finally, other things being equal, a higher-pitched sound maintains the foreground more effectively than a lower-pitched one. This is why the top notes of a chord are heard distinctly, and melodies are usually placed on top of homophonic textures of melody plus accompaniment.

The Middleground. Often music consists only of foreground and background material. But when present,

the middleground consists of secondary melodic material or motivic fragments that possess horizontal motion but are less obtrusive than foreground material. Examples include contrapuntal melodies, ostinato figures, and motives punctuating foreground material.

The bass line generally falls into the middleground (rather than the background), because it is generally strong enough to support the harmonies above it.

For maximum clarity and effectiveness, the middleground and foreground should contrast as much as possible. If you use a legato line for foreground material, consider a staccato articulation for the middleground.

The Background. The least obtrusive of all sections, the background generally exhibits little horizontal motion, but maintains an extended vertical dimension. Consequently, it often includes sustained tones or chordal "filler" and plays an important harmonic role. Devices used to create a foreground (volume, brightness, articulation) generally are subdued when treating the background.

Be careful with the background, because a heavy scoring hand damages the clarity of the overall composition. With bass, one sustained note at a time may work just fine, while the treble may require three or more notes to provide needed emphasis.

Mixing the background notes in two (or all three) registers effectively furnishes a bed for foreground material and virtually guarantees a full sound if clarity is maintained.

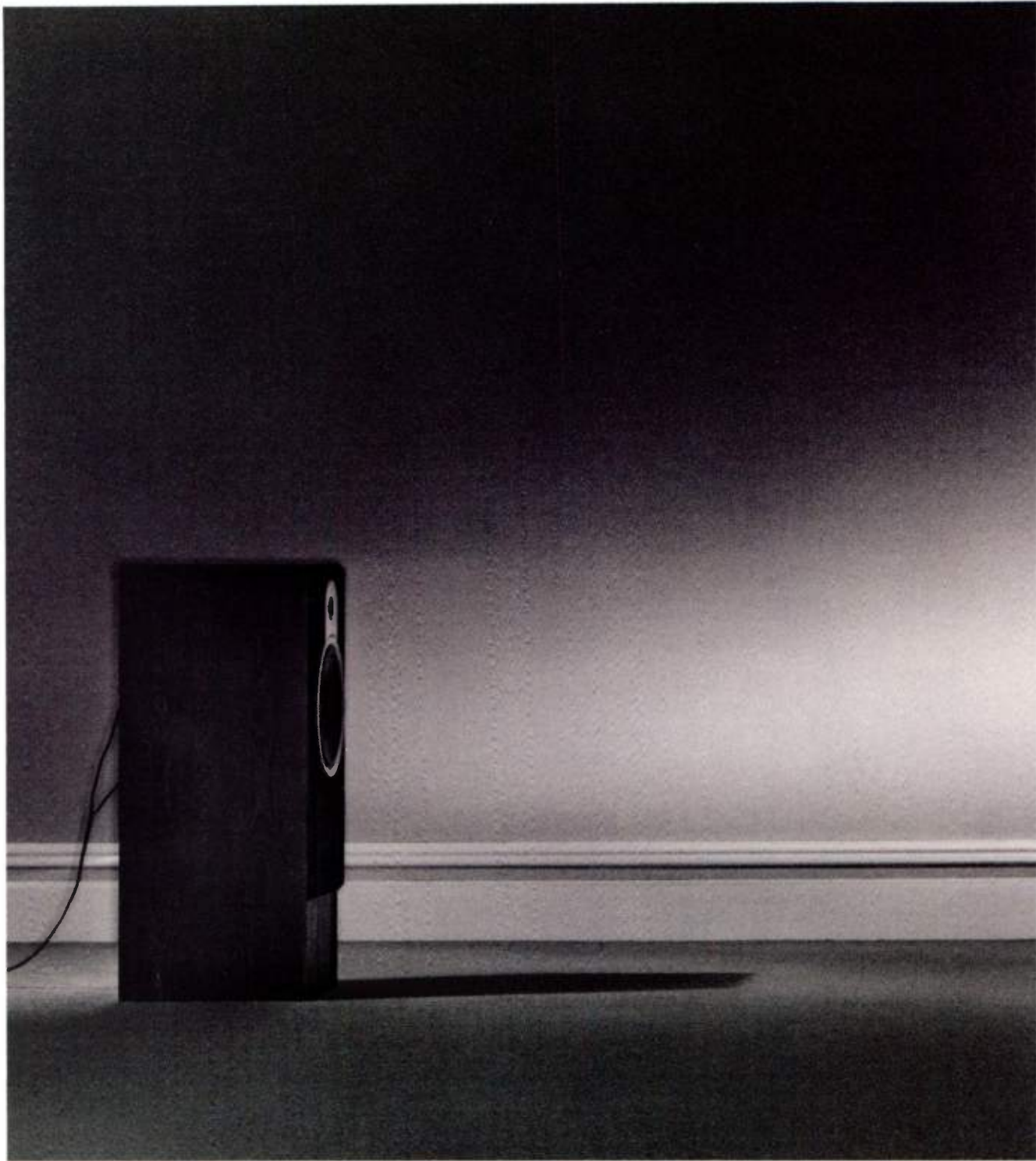
CLASSIFYING SOUNDS

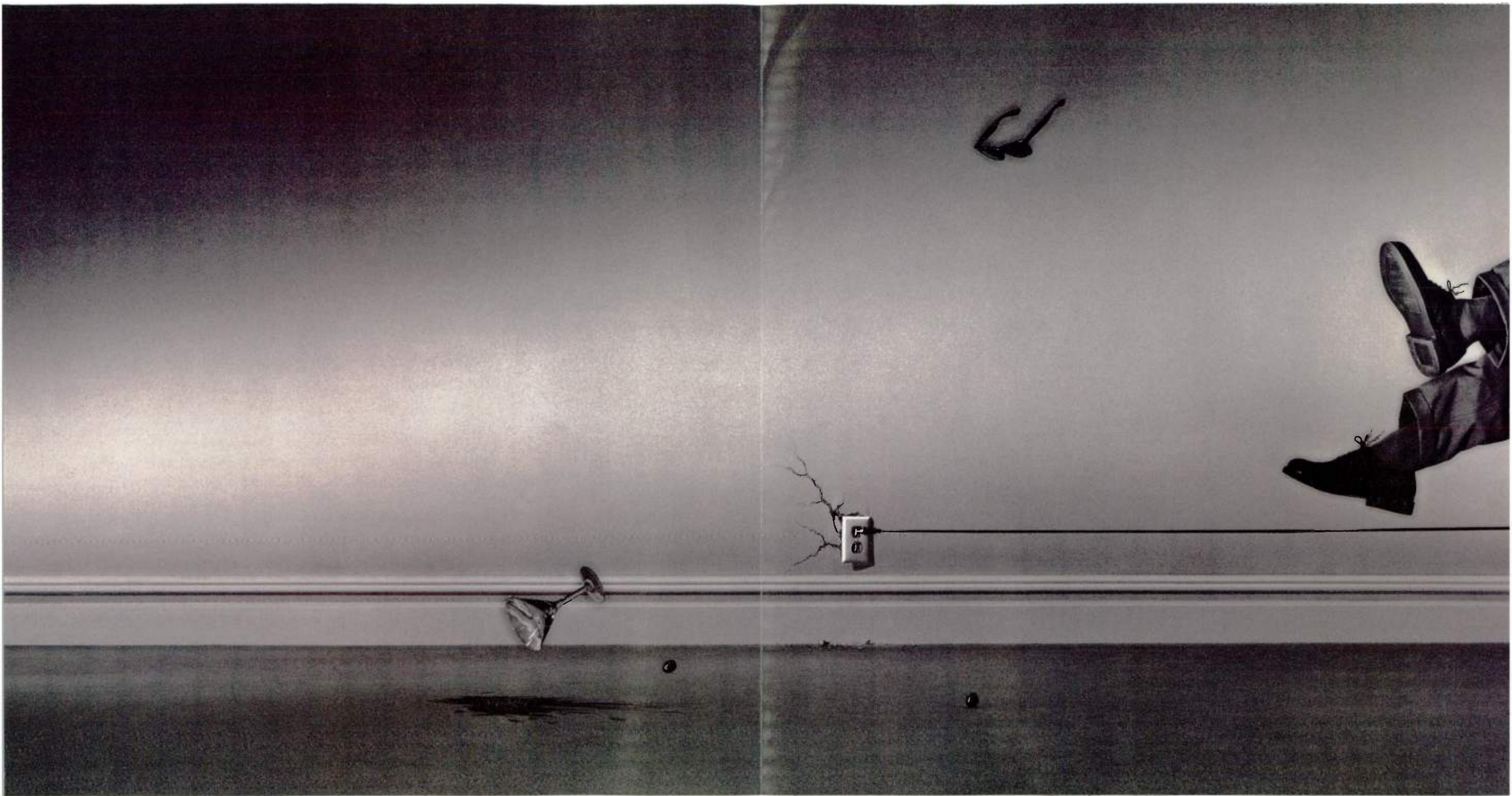
Every synthesist should organize their vast collection of sounds for easy access and use. Much like attempting to describe timbre, classifying sound is subjective and depends on one's working methods. Nevertheless, a general and useful way to organize sounds is by the qualities of timbre that have been discussed: attack, thickness, instrumental timbre, bright sounds, dark sounds, pitched sounds, and unpitched sounds. Of course, some sounds can be classified in more than one category.

Change useless preset names like Zoot String, Bible Pad, or Schluba. These only confuse the creative process. Drop redundancies (the word "string" is superfluous in a string bank),



***MAXELL RELEASES
A NEW HIGHER
PERFORMANCE TAPE.***





Since its introduction only a few weeks ago, Maxell's new XLII-S has been blowing away critical listeners. It's also had a major impact on listening critics. In a recent analysis of 27

tapes conducted by *CD Review* magazine, they named Maxell's new XLII-S first choice in the Type II high bias category, which places it, in the words of their reviewer, "Head, shoulders and

torso above the rest."

"Bass response that doesn't stop, staggering dynamics, real music," is how *CD Review* described the listening experience. And they called XLII-S,

"a serious rival for some of the costly metal tapes."

But don't take *their* word for it. Don't take *our* word for it. Pick up a Maxell XLII-S cassette and try recording your

most challenging CD. One you thought was uncapturable by any cassette tape. See if you don't find your ears picking up things you never noticed before.

Like plaster dust.



**TAKE YOUR MUSIC
TO THE MAX.**

HOW WE TAKE YOUR MUSIC TO THE MAX:

Maxell XLII-S achieves new highs in Maximum Output Levels, offers a wider dynamic range, together with significant reductions in AC Bias Noise and modulation noise.



Smooth side.



Rough side.

Maxell dual-surface base-film reduces modulation noise caused by tape jitter.

This superior performance begins with our unique "dual-surface base-film." One side is smooth, the other rough. The rough side rides across the tape transport without sticking and causing tape jitter.



A powerful reason for trying Maxell XLII-S.

Gamma ferric oxide is the standard magnetic coating on nearly all audio cassettes today.

But standard wasn't what we were shooting for. So we harnessed a higher powered

magnetic particle we call Black Magnetite. Black Magnetite has 13% more magnetic energy than conventional particles and is the major contributor to the outstanding MOL of this new tape.

We also use superior manufacturing technology called "multi-orientation." It allows near perfect alignment of smaller particles packed in greater density onto the tape. The result:

a smoother, more uniform coating with less AC Bias Noise.

Through the use of a new composite material—a blend of plastic and ceramic resins—we have created a *high resonance-damping cassette shell*. More rigid and weightier than any standard cassette, it reduces modulation noise. Also, by making the tape window smaller, we were able to improve the cassette's overall

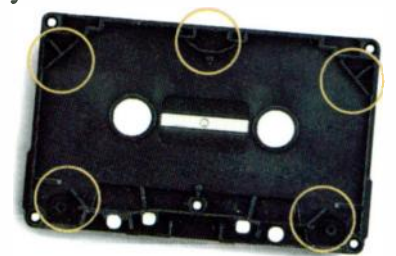
structural integrity, building in five support points instead of the standard three.

All in all, we think you'll find that Maxell XLII-S is the finest high bias audio cassette available today. For program material demanding the highest standards of performance, make it your first choice.

Buying anything less is like knowingly setting out to take your music to the min.

IEC Tape Specifications		
Tape Selector Position	Unit	IEC II High (CrO ₂) XLII-S 100
Physical Properties		
Backing Material-		Dual Surface Tensitized Polyester Base Film
Tape Width	mm	3.81
Coating Thickness	μm	4.5
Total Thickness	μm	11.0
Yield Strength	N	5.5
Breaking Strength	N	10.5
Magnetic Properties		
Magnetic Material		Black Magnetite
Coercivity	kA/m (Oe)	56(720)
Retentivity	mT (G)	190(1900)
Squareness		0.90
Optimum Bias	dB	+1.0
Sensitivity	315 Hz	dB +0.5
	6,300 Hz	dB +1.5
	12,500 Hz	dB +3.0
	16,000 Hz	dB +4.5
Electro-acoustic Properties		
Output Uniformity at 315 Hz	dB	0.3
Output Uniformity at 8 kHz	VU	0.4
Dynamic Range	315 Hz	dB 65.5
	10 kHz	dB 57.5
MOL (Maximum Output Level)	315 Hz	dB +6.0
	10,000 Hz	dB -2.0
AC Bias Noise	dB	-59.5
Erasing Effect	dB	70
Print-Through	dB	51

The XLII-S Performance Story.



XLII-S high resonance-damping cassette shell has five support points for increased rigidity and durability.



TEN PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRONIC ORCHESTRATION

- Use the whole acoustic range: treble, midrange, and bass.
- Use the entire amplitude range from soft to loud.
- Be colorful: Use all the main timbral groups.
- Use a wide variety of controllers to input data.
- Use the principle of foreground, middleground, and background.
- Create variety through contrast: Alternate acoustic regions, amplitude levels, and timbral groups in the foreground, middleground, and background; occasionally solo one acoustic region and/or timbre.
- Be transparent: Never overload any acoustic region—treble, midrange, or bass.
- Be economical: Say what you have to say with the least possible means.
- Creatively use the acoustic space surrounding the listener (sound placement, panning, and motion).
- Use effects, but only when musically necessary.

and use abbreviations that aptly describe a patch (Horn +5th, Fast Ding, etc.). However, complex or multilayered patches often are easier to identify by a colorful "handle," such as Jungle Chirps.

Highly distinctive patches have great novelty appeal but don't necessarily wear well. As a rule of thumb, the more

distinct the patch, the less often it should be heard.

Beware that a sound's complexity diminishes its flexibility. A sample of the L.A. Philharmonic playing a fortissimo chord loses definition and character as it is moved up and down the keyboard. In general, the more complex the patch, the

narrower its acoustic range.

Finally, complex sounds push the limits of clarity. It is possible to create quality-sounding, effective, and complex layered patches, but it takes extra care. To insure clarity within a complex sound structure, use the same principles required for good orchestration: Spread tones over the acoustic spectrum, provide each tone sufficient vertical distance, and judiciously mix distinct timbres.

THE FINAL NOTE

Despite the many explanations of various principles, orchestration has few hard and fast rules. The principles and concepts offered in this article are only suggestions. In the final analysis, your ear is the judge. No two people orchestrate the same way, so every synthesist eventually develops their own sound.

René Salm is presently composing a concerto for piano and synthesizers and preparing a solo electronic performance of Bach's Goldberg Variations. He hails from Eugene, Oregon.

MIDI Manuals

FROM MIX BOOKSHELF

379C) USING MIDI, Casabona & Frederick. An intermediate-level manual with a hands-on approach.



Emphasizes real-life applications, quick problem solving and creative uses for drum machines, multitimbral synths and signal processors. Thoroughly illustrated, down-to-earth language and a nice focus on common gear and accessories. ©1987, 123 pp. (P) \$14.95

3557C) MUSIC & TECHNOLOGY, H. P. Newquist. Here's a hip new book for absolute beginners that'll get you up and running in the world of MIDI and home recording. Clearly explains what gear you'll need for a studio, and provides introductory coverage of sampling techniques, music software basics and signal processing aesthetics. Answers many of the common questions and clarifies much of the confusion encountered when first diving into MIDI. ©1989, 198 pp. (P) \$16.95

CALL TOLL-FREE

1-(800)-233-9604

3572C) THE MIDI HOME STUDIO, Howard Massey. The heart of this fast, practical course on setting up a MIDI studio is a detailed explanation of the components you'll find in a MIDI system, followed by seven illustrated examples of typical studio configurations. Includes an overview of MIDI basics and an introduction to synchronization. ©1988, 77 pp. (P) \$14.95

3569C) MIDI FOR GUITARISTS, Ward & Cutler. MIDI isn't just for keyboard players anymore! This guide to the guitar-MIDI connection demystifies MIDI modes, gives tips for faster tracking, provides troubleshooting advice, and offers seven examples of typical guitar-based MIDI systems. Includes quick coverage of MIDI and synthesis basics, a chart on the various program change numbering schemes, glossary and soundsheet. ©1988, 80 pp. (P) \$14.95

3556C) MIDI SEQUENCING FOR MUSICIANS, Jim Aikin, ed. The main thrust here is an exploration of features found in almost all sequencers, and in-depth product reviews, including Sequencer Plus Mark III, Creator, Q-Sheet and Finale. Also looks at hardware sequencers, discusses the sequencer's place in a complete music system, and gives an overview of MIDI fundamentals. ©1989, 137 pp. (P) \$14.95

PA411D) 1990 HOW MIDI WORKS, Dan Walker. This supplementary manual for the intermediate-level MIDI user discusses multitimbral synths, MIDI workstations, music software and recording considerations. Recently expanded and revised to include a history of MIDI, a current equipment listing and a new look at applications. ©1989, 187 pp. (Spiral) \$24.95

3554B) MUSIC AND THE MACINTOSH, Geary Yelton. An exciting new title for Mac users only, that can help you find the right music software for your studio. Features profiles of 18 major programs, clear advice on configuring a studio, and tips on mastering the Mac. Lavishly illustrated with tons of screen dumps; includes glossary, index, and manufacturer listing. ©1989, 199 pp. (P) \$16.95

SYNCHRONIZATION

FROM REEL TO REEL



3559C) SYNCHRONIZATION, FROM REEL TO REEL, Jeffrey Rona. Finally, there's a book that will answer your questions about synchronization.

Thoroughly explains theory and use of click pulses, FSK, SMPTE and MTC, with lots of hands-on applications tips and guidelines for system configuration. Whether you're slaving a drum machine to a sequencer, or doing full-blown soundtrack work, the clear language and ample illustrations provide practical solutions. ©1990, 120 pp. (P) \$16.95

951A) THE MIDI POSTER, Castalia Publications. This slick new reference chart belongs on the wall in every MIDI studio. It shows MIDI note numbers and corresponding keyboard/staff notes. Includes a glossary of MIDI terms, explanation of MIDI modes, list of controller numbers, and much more. Available in laminated version for extended life and durability. ©1989, 24" X 36"

950A) MIDI POSTER, Non-Laminated \$6.95

951A) MIDI POSTER, Laminated \$14.95

This is just a small sample of the hundreds of great books, tapes and other high-tech resources offered by the MIX BOOKSHELF. For your FREE copy of the complete 1990 MIX BOOKSHELF CATALOG, call 1-(800)-233-9604, any time, day or night.

It's Easy to Order From MIX BOOKSHELF

Just call 1-(800)-233-9604 or (415)-653-3307 between 8 a.m. and 6 p.m. Pacific Time, Monday through Friday. We accept Visa, MasterCard, American Express and Discover Card. To order by mail, send a check or money order for the amount of the items, plus \$2.50 per book for UPS shipping, to:

MIX BOOKSHELF
6400 Hollis Street, Suite 12
Emeryville, CA 94608

CA, IL, and NY residents please include state sales tax.

NEW! 24-hour FAX Order Line
(credit card orders only) (415) 653-5142

MIX
BOOKSHELF



EM Guide to Notation Software

More than 600 years have been invested into the development of conventional music notation. Despite this fact, music software developers initially excluded conventional notation as the ideal representation of musical data for computers and attempted to foist new systems, such as alphanumeric event lists and "piano roll" bar graphs, in its place.

However, it's not easy to ignore six centuries of musical language. Music publishers and engravers, copyists, orchestrators, arrangers, and performers do not communicate via printed event lists and bar graphs. The development of music notation software marries the computer's unlimited editing power to the symbols that preserve music through the ages.

There are many good arguments for pursuing the field of music notation by computer. Due to repetition and modified repetition, cutting and past-

**The heritage of
music publishing
is passed to
your computer.**

ing easily arranges musical information that is reusable within the same piece. Automatic proofreading of parameters such as rhythm and instrumental range is simplified by the computer, and interactive "proofhearing" and ease of editing are obvious advantages for composers and orchestrators. In the music publishing industry, computers make it possible for several people to work on the same job. A well-devised notation software program substitutes for manual dexterity and, to a certain extent, musical knowledge.

The development of music notation software was stimulated by the introduction of Adobe Systems' printer-independent PostScript music font, *Sonata*, designed by Cleo Huggins in 1986. Amazingly, no standardized, computer-based musical symbol set existed until the release of the Adobe font. Today, over two dozen PostScript

By Christopher Yavelow



EM GUIDE TO NOTATION SOFTWARE

Manufacturer/Product	Requirements	Viewing Modes	Max. # of Staves	User Preferences	Rhythmic Resolution	Optional Noteheads
MACINTOSH						
Carl Sound Group Lime 0.6f	2 MB	page, limited screen	64	yes	128th note	diamond, X, slash, grace, cue, other
Coda Finale 2.6.1	1 MB (2 MB and hard disk recommended)	page, scroll, screen	128	yes	4,096th note	diamond, X, slash, grace, cue, other
Coda MusicProse 2.1	1 MB (2 MB and hard disk recommended)	page, scroll, screen	32	no	128th note	slash, grace, other
Electronic Arts Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.5	512 KB	page, scroll, screen	32	no	32nd note	n/a
Great Wave ConcertWare MIDI 5.0	1 MB	scroll	8	no	32nd note	diamond, X, slash, grace, cue
Mark of the Unicorn Professional Composer 2.3m	1 MB	page, scroll	40	no	128th note	diamond, X, slash, limited grace
Music Publisher Music Publisher 2.5.2	1 MB (2 MB recommended)	page, screen	100	no	128th note	diamond, X, slash, grace, cue
Passport Encore 2.1	1 MB (2 MB recommended)	page, scroll, screen	64	no	128th note	diamond, X, slash, grace
Passport NoteWriter II 2.6	1 MB	page, screen	40	yes	64th note	diamond, X, limited slash, grace, cue, other
Pygraphics Music Writer 1.1	2 MB	page, scroll, limited screen	40	no	64th note	diamond, X, slash, grace, other
PC						
alla breve Musicad 1.1	640 KB, graphics card, hard disk, mouse	page, zoom screen	50	yes	128th note	n/a
Coda Finale 2.0	2 MB, hard disk, Windows 3.0, mouse	page, scroll, screen	128	yes	128th note	diamond, X, slash, grace, cue, other
Dr. T's Copyist Apprentice 2.0	640 KB	scroll, screen	16	no	64th note	diamond, X, grace, cue
Dr. T's Copyist DTP 2.0	640 KB	scroll, screen	16	yes	64th note	diamond, X, grace, cue, other
Erato Music Manuscripter 1.0	640 KB, (4 MB EMS recommended), math coprocessor, digitizer tablet	page, screen, scroll	64	yes	128th note	diamond, X, slash, grace, cue, other
Grandmaster MusicEase 3.0	512 KB (640 KB recommended), graphics card	page, scroll, zoom screen	unlimited	yes	64th note	X, grace, cue
Passport Encore 2.1	2 MB, mouse	page, scroll	64	yes	128th note	diamond, X, slash, grace
Passport Score 3.06	640 KB, hard disk (mouse and math coprocessor recommended)	page, screen	32	yes	256th note	diamond, X, slash, grace, cue, other
Pygraphics Music Writer 0.9e	640 KB, graphics card, mouse	scroll, limited screen	40	no	64th note	diamond, X, slash, grace, other
SongWright SongWright V 5.0	320 KB, graphics card	screen	unlimited	yes	32nd note	diamond, X, slash, grace, cue, other
Teach Services Laser Music Processor 3.2	512 KB, graphics card	screen	unlimited	limited	32nd note	n/a
Temporal Acuity MusicPrinter Plus 4.1	640 KB, (hard disk recommended), graphics card	page, scroll, screen	42	no	64th note	diamond, X, slash, grace, cue, other
Theme Software Theme 3.5	640 KB (hard disk recommended), graphics card	page, scroll, screen	40	no	128th note	diamond, X, slash, grace, cue, other
thoughtprocessors The Note Processor 2.2	640 KB, (hard disk and mouse recommended), graphics card	page, scroll, screen	50	yes	256th note	diamond, X, slash, grace, cue, other
AMIGA						
Dr. T's Copyist Apprentice 1.65	1 MB	scroll, screen	16	no	64th note	diamond, X, grace, cue
Dr. T's Copyist DTP 1.65	1 MB	scroll, screen	16	yes	64th note	diamond, X, grace, cue, other
Electronic Arts Deluxe Music Construction Set 1.2	512 KB	scroll	48	no	32nd note	n/a
ATARI						
C-Lab Notator 3.1	1 MB	page, scroll	32	yes	96th note	diamond, X, grace, cue, other
Dr. T's Copyist Apprentice 1.60	1 MB	scroll, screen	16	no	64th note	diamond, X, grace, cue
Dr. T's Copyist DTP 1.60	1 MB	scroll, screen	16	yes	64th note	diamond, X, grace, cue, other
Hybrid Arts EZ Score Plus 1.1	1 MB	scroll	3	yes	128th note	diamond, X, other

music fonts are available for creating professional-looking music.

APPLICATIONS

There are two fundamental reasons for using music notation software: the manipulation of preexisting music and the creation of new music. The first category includes publishing, engraving, copying, arranging, and orchestration. The second category includes

composition and musical realization.

Notation software performs a variety of tasks: (1) Production of a final legible copy for publication or distribution; (2) Extraction of parts required for performance; (3) Creation of new versions of existing works in different keys; (4) Rapid creation of a new arrangement via software tools; (5) Easy musical idea manipulation via software tools; (6) Creation of an elec-

tronic realization as an instant reference "Polaroid" (as they say in Hollywood), or for "proofhearing" and; (7) Creation of an electronic realization as an end in itself.

The order of this list is not arbitrary. It progresses from tasks concerned primarily with form (the graphical elements, or "look") to those concerned with content (the musical interpretation of symbols).

EM GUIDE TO NOTATION SOFTWARE (CONTINUED)

Manufacturer/Product	Clefs	Mixed Key Signatures	Complex Meters	Chord Symbols	Cross-Staff Beaming	Tuplet Range	Music Input
MACINTOSH							
Carl Sound Group Lime 0.6f	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, small, perc, octave	no	no	text	yes	64-64	RTM ¹ , STM ² , M ⁵
Coda Finale 2.6.1	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, small, perc, octave	yes	yes	fretboard, text	yes	unlimited	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Coda MusicProse 2.1	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, small, perc, octave	no	no	fretboard, text	no	99-99	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Electronic Arts	G, F, alto, tenor	no	no	fretboard	no	3, 5	STM ² , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.5							
Great Wave ConcertWare MIDI 5.0	G, F, alto, tenor, octave	no	no	fretboard, text	no	3	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Mark of the Unicorn	G, F, alto, tenor, perc, octave	no	no	text	no	unlimited	STM ² , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Professional Composer 2.3m							
Music Publisher Music Publisher 2.5.2	G, F, alto, tenor, limited baritone, small, perc	no	yes	n/a	yes	99-99	RTM ¹ , STM ² , 9
Passport Encore 2.1	G, F, alto, tenor, perc, octave	no	no	text	no	16-16	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Passport NoteWriter II 2.6	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, small, perc	no	yes	fretboard	yes	unlimited	CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Pygraphics Music Writer 1.1	G, F, alto, tenor, perc, octave	no	no	text	no	3, 5, 7, 9	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
PC							
alia breve Musicad 1.1	G, F, alto, octave	yes	yes	fretboard, text	yes	unlimited	RTM ¹ , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Coda Finale 2.0	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, small, perc, octave	yes	yes	fretboard, text	yes	unlimited	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Dr. T's Copyist Apprentice 2.0	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, small, perc	yes	yes	fretboard, text	yes	unlimited	IMF ³ , CK ⁴
Dr. T's Copyist DTP 2.0	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, small, perc	yes	yes	fretboard, text	yes	unlimited	IMF ³ , CK ⁴
Erato Music Manuscripter 1.0	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, small, perc, octave	yes	limited	text	yes	unlimited	STM ² , CK ⁴ , 10
Grandmaster MusicEase 3.0	G, F, alto, tenor	yes	yes	fretboard	no	unlimited	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴
Passport Encore 2.1	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, octave	no	yes	fretboard	yes	16-16	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Passport Score 3.06	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, small, perc, octave	yes	yes	fretboard	yes	99-99	STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴
Pygraphics Music Writer 0.9e	G, F, alto, tenor, perc, octave	no	no	text	no	3, 5, 7, 9	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
SongWright SongWright V 5.0	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone	no	no	fretboard	no	3	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴
Teach Services Laser Music Processor 3.2	G, F, alto, tenor	yes	yes	text	yes	unlimited	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Temporal Acuity MusicPrinter Plus 4.1	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, small, perc, octave	yes	yes	fretboard, text	yes	unlimited	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
Theme Software Theme 3.5	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, perc, octave	no	yes	text	yes	31-31	RTM ¹ , IMF ³ , CK ⁴
thoughtprocessors The Note Processor 2.2	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, small, perc, octave	yes	yes	fretboard, text	limited	unlimited	RTM ¹ , IMF ³ , CK ⁴ , M ⁵
AMIGA							
Dr. T's Copyist Apprentice 1.65	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, perc	yes	yes	fretboard, text	no	unlimited	IMF ³ , CK ⁴
Dr. T's Copyist DTP 1.65	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, perc	yes	yes	fretboard, text	no	unlimited	IMF ³ , CK ⁴
Electronic Arts	G, F, alto, tenor	no	no	fretboard	no	3, 5	STM ² , CK ⁴
Deluxe Music Construction Set 1.2							
ATARI							
C-Lab Notator 3.1	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, perc, octave	yes	no	fretboard, text	no	15-15	RTM ¹ , STM ² , IMF ³ , CK ⁴
Dr. T's Copyist Apprentice 1.60	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, perc	yes	yes	fretboard, text	no	unlimited	IMF ³ , CK ⁴
Dr. T's Copyist DTP 1.60	G, F, alto, tenor, baritone, perc	yes	yes	fretboard, text	no	unlimited	IMF ³ , CK ⁴
Hybrid Arts EZ Score Plus 1.1	G, F	yes	yes	fretboard, text	no	99-99	limited RTM ¹ , STM ² , CK ⁴ , M ⁵

FOOTNOTES

RTM¹ = real-time MIDI, STM² = step-time MIDI, IMF³ = import MIDI files, CK⁴ = computer keyboard, M⁵ = mouse, L⁶ = lyrics, AT⁷ = annotative text, DT⁸ = other text, 9 = includes presto keyboard, 10 = includes digitizer tablet

READING THE CHART

To assist you in choosing a notation package, the chart on pp. 47 to 49 lists some of the more important features to consider. Beware of simply picking the program with the most features (unless you happen to be an engraver). In most cases, the more features a program has, the harder it is to master and the slower it runs. Also, don't pay for features you'll never use. Determine what you need in a notation program and purchase accordingly.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

This is the absolute minimum fire-power needed to run the software. Remember that it is in the manufacturer's interest to state that a program runs on a minimum system, even if it takes ten minutes to copy four bars of music. Try the software on the computer you plan to use, and bring a stop watch.

Beware of companies that claim a hard disk is not required. Notation files are often 10 to 100 times larger than

MIDI sequencer files of the same data. While a single-page lead sheet may be generated with a floppy drive-based system, larger files require a hard disk.

VIEWING MODES

Some programs require viewing and editing music as if it were a virtual page on the computer screen. Other programs take the scroll approach: The music appears on one continuous staff that might be 20 or 30 feet long in the real world. The more elegant programs allow switching between page view and

Text Input	PostScript	Transposition	Part Extraction	MIDI Channels per Stave	MIDI Expression Marks	MIDI Editing	Export MIDI Files	Price
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	clef, mode	yes	2	limited	no	no	\$160
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic, diatonic, enharmonic, mode	yes	4	yes	yes	yes	\$749
L ⁶ , limited AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic, diatonic	yes	1	no	no	yes	\$399
L ⁶ , AT ⁷	yes	chromatic, limited diatonic	no	1	no	no	no	\$129
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic	no	1	yes	yes	yes	\$189
L ⁶ , limited AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic, diatonic, enharmonic, limited mode	limited	1	no	no	no	\$495
L ⁶ , AT ⁷	yes	chromatic, clef, mode	yes	4	yes	no	no	\$495 ⁹
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic, enharmonic	limited	4	no	yes	yes	\$595
L ⁶ , limited AT ⁷	yes	chromatic, limited enharmonic	no	4	no	no	no	\$595
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic, diatonic, enharmonic	yes	1	yes	limited	yes	\$595
L ⁶ , AT ⁷	yes	chromatic	yes	16	no	no	yes	\$295
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic, diatonic, enharmonic, mode	yes	4	yes	yes	yes	\$749
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	no	n/a	no	16	no	no	yes	\$149
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic	yes	16	no	no	yes	\$450
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	no	chromatic, diatonic, enharmonic, mode	yes	2	yes	no	no	\$1,050 ¹⁰
L ⁶ , AT ⁷	no	chromatic, diatonic, enharmonic, mode	yes	1	no	no	yes	\$295
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic, enharmonic	limited	4	no	yes	yes	\$595
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic, diatonic, enharmonic	yes	1	no	no	no	\$995
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic, diatonic, enharmonic	yes	1	yes	limited	yes	\$595
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	no	chromatic, diatonic, enharmonic, mode	yes	2	no	no	yes	\$99
L ⁶ , AT ⁷	no	limited chromatic	no	16	no	no	yes	\$99
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	no	chromatic, clef, diatonic, enharmonic, mode	yes	16	yes	yes	yes	\$595
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	no	chromatic, clef, diatonic, mode	yes	1	limited	no	yes	\$395
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic, clef, diatonic, enharmonic, mode	yes	16	yes	limited	yes	\$295
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	no	n/a	no	16	no	no	no	\$129
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic	yes	16	no	no	yes	\$349
L ⁶ , AT ⁷	yes	chromatic, limited diatonic	no	1	no	no	no	\$99
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	no	chromatic, diatonic, enharmonic, mode	yes	16	yes	yes	yes	\$699
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	no	n/a	no	16	no	no	no	\$149
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	yes	chromatic	yes	16	no	no	yes	\$399
L ⁶ , AT ⁷ , OT ⁸	no	chromatic	yes	16	no	no	no	\$149

scroll view, with no restrictions on editing in either domain. *Screen* means the image displayed on the computer monitor is identical (or extremely close) to what appears on the printout (WYSIWYG for you computer types).

MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STAVES

There is a correlation between price and the number of staves a program supports, so determining your needs is important. Notating symphonies requires more than eight staves, but seldom more than 32. However, if nota-

tion software is used to drive synthesizers, one stave for each of the sixteen MIDI channels is necessary. If your MIDI interface supports multiple channels, you may want as many as 64 staves.

USER PREFERENCES

Many professional engravers have cultivated a style to the extent that a single manuscript page is easily identified as, for example, a Schirmer, Henle, or Hal Leonard edition. Some programs permit user customization by allowing adjustment of variables such as beam

angle and thickness, dot offset, and stem width. This sort of control adds a good deal to the price and many kilobytes to the size of a notation program.

In many ways, a music notation program functions like page-layout software; as with those packages, it's important to have complete positioning control over each of the elements that make up a page. The ability to move individual elements such as expression marks, accidentals, and beams often makes the difference between professional-looking music

We've covered all the angles



MD-3 Midi Workstation



WMK-1 Wall mount kits



122-KS Keyboard Stand



Endorsed
by
Chick Corea

STAND TASTIC

1-800-876-6923
1325 Meridian St.
Anderson, IN 46016

T A S T I C

● NOTATION SOFTWARE

and, "not-quite-professional" results.

RHYTHMIC RESOLUTION

The available symbol set is extremely important. If the program doesn't allow 128th notes, and suddenly you need to write one, you're out of luck. The chart displays the minimum note value the program can generate.

OPTIONAL NOTEHEADS

Having the option of using diamond noteheads is important if you're notating string harmonics. Likewise, guitar notation may require slashes and percussion transcription Xs. If you include cues in your score, you need the ability to intermix notehead sizes on the same staff. This is another area to ensure a program meets your needs.

CLEFS

Clefs are yet another individual case. Chopin composed most of his *oeuvre* using treble (G) and bass (F) clefs exclusively.

MIXED KEY SIGNATURES

Most notation programs support standard circle-of-fifths key signatures. But if you need to mix sharps and flats in a signature, make sure the software allows it. Also, if you change key mid-song, not every program provides for key signature cancellations (a bank including natural signs indicates which accidentals in the previous key are no longer in effect).

COMPLEX METERS

Most programs provide for standard time signatures. If complex (2 + 4/8), fractional (3.5/4), or multiple (different number of beats but with coinciding barlines) meter signatures are characteristic of your musical language, software options are limited. Provisions for alternating signatures (6/8 + 3/4) such as Leonard Bernstein used in "America" are almost non-existent, but there are obvious work-arounds if the software allows them (change the meter signature at every bar, or use triplets).

CHORD SYMBOLS

Many programs now offer the option of placing chord symbols over staves. Some offer text symbols only, others provide fretboard notation, and some allow both. The best implementation of chord symbols automatically transposes them when the music is trans-

posed to a new key. Some programs allow specification of a unique MIDI channel for chord symbols to play back on, complete with voicing options. If your software lacks a chord symbol option, you sometimes can get around this by creating a lyric line above the staff and using one of the available chord-symbol fonts.

CROSS-STAFF BEAMING

Diagonal beaming is now the standard for notation programs, so don't settle for anything less. For notating more complex keyboard music, however, you also should look for beams that can cross staves.

TUPLET RANGE

Notation programmers often labor under the false assumption that no one needs to notate any tuplet greater than a triplet. Some provide for triplets and quintuplets at best. The ratio in this column indicates the maximum tuplet size. With this in mind, "99 : 99" means any tuplet up to 99 in the time of 99 is notatable, including, for example, 87 in the time of 91. A lone "3," "5," or "7" indicates a limitation to triplets, quintuplets, or septuplets, respectively.

MUSIC INPUT

Fast and efficient data entry is the most difficult and important task notation programs fulfill. In many cases you'll spend more time entering the music than anything else, so it's important to make the process easy and offer as many choices as possible. Many programs use MIDI as their main form of input, but the type of MIDI implementation varies widely.

Real-time MIDI entry, which allows you to simply play (as if into a sequencer), is not a trivial programming feat. You should worship the software's programmers if the program permits it. From a programmer's standpoint, real-time entry is easiest if the software supplies a metronome click to play to.

Step-time MIDI entry refers to specifying a note duration by way of computer keyboard or mouse, then playing the note or chord on a MIDI keyboard to specify pitch. One feature to look for with step-time entry is the ability to "lock in" a duration. With this feature, if you need to enter 100 sixteenth notes in a row, you don't have to manually specify the duration before you play each note.



What would you do if you lost all your music in the next 30 seconds?

Cry. A lot, probably. But that wouldn't help you remember the subtleties of a great melody. Or bring back the project you're working on under deadline. What a nightmare.

We have a simple solution to this very real possibility. **DataDisk**. The direct MIDI to disk storage unit that backs up your hard work in an instant push button operation. Connected to the end of your MIDI chain, it stores 800K of Sys Ex data directly to standard 3.5" floppy disks.

And DataDisk is multi-lingual, capable of receiving data from all popular brands of

musical equipment. So why pay \$50 a piece for ROM cards when you can store 1000s of synth patches on a single one-dollar floppy disk? You can even name files, so you're safe, cost-effective *and* organized. Plus, our new SQ software lets you use DataDisk as a real time MIDI sequencer so you don't have to lug your computer to gigs.

A power failure or loss of data could turn your musical dreams into bad memories, in just seconds. Protect your time and creativity. Pick up a DataDisk at your Alesis dealer today.



19" Rack mountable. 800K of direct MIDI to disc Sys Ex data storage on 3.5" floppy disks. Real time sequencer. \$449 suggested retail. Slightly higher in Canada.



NOW THIS CHANGES EVERYTHING.



If you want to sound like everyone else, go right on ahead. You'll have plenty of company.

But if you want to take the music you make and make it all your own, you'll have to change just a little. With the Yamaha TG33 Tone Generator. A perfect way to not only have more sounds, but to give them your fingerprints.

The TG33 has unique new voices. There's 32 note, 64 element polyphony. 196 internal voices, of which you can play 16 at one time.

And the TG33 gives you the power of Vector technology—so you can delicately stir both the FM and AWM sounds together—and get rich, gutsy, unique, completely



50-stage voice and detune Vector.

personal sounds captured intuitively, straight from your brain.

The TG33 is rack mountable.

Or keyboard mountable, if you like to tweak voices, effects and volume on the fly. It's totally programmable, while being remarkably easy to use or edit. It has a collection of built-in effects. It looks different.

It is different.

And it's irresistibly inexpensive. Which means that whatever else you planned to do today, you'll be running down to see your Yamaha dealer instead.

See? The TG33 is changing things already.

YAMAHA

LIST OF MANUFACTURERS

alla breve Music Software
1105 Chicago Ave.,
Suite 111
Oak Park, IL 60302
tel. (800) 833-2397
or (708) 524-9441

Cerl Sound Group
University of Illinois
252 ERL
103 S. Mathews
Urbana, IL 61801-2977
tel. (217) 244-4298

C-Lab
PO Box 750
Nevada City, CA 95959
tel. (916) 265-6484
or (415) 738-1633 (tech line)

Coda Music Software
1401 E. 79th St.
Minneapolis, MN 55425-1126
tel. (612) 854-1288

Dr. T's Music Software
100 Crescent Rd., Suite 1B
Needham, MA 02194
tel. (617) 455-1454

Electronic Arts
1820 Gateway Dr.
San Mateo, CA 94404
tel. (415) 571-7171

Erato Software
PO Box 526278
Salt Lake City, UT 84152-6278
tel. (801) 328-0500

Grandmaster, Inc.
PO Box 2567
Spokane, WA 99220-2567
tel. (509) 747-6773

Great Wave Software
5353 Scotts Valley Dr.
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
tel. (408) 438-1990

Hybrid Arts, Inc.
8522 National Blvd.
Culver City, CA 90232
tel. (213) 841-0340

Mark of the Unicorn
222 Third St.
Cambridge, MA 02142
tel. (617) 576-2760

Music Publisher
2-1645 E. Cliff Dr.
Santa Cruz, CA 95062
tel. (408) 476-1753

Passport Designs, Inc.
625 Miramontes St.
Half Moon Bay, CA 94019
tel. (415) 726-0280

Pygraphics
PO Box 639
Grapevine, TX 76051
tel. (800) 222-7536
or (817) 481-7536

SongWright Software
7 Loudoun St., SE
Leesburg, VA 22075
tel. (800) 877-8070
or (703) 777-7232

Teach Services
182 Donovan Rd.
Brushton, NY 12916
tel. (518) 358-2125

Temporal Acuity Products, Inc.
300 120th Ave. NE
Bldg. 1, Suite 200
Bellevue, WA 98005
tel. (800) 426-2673
or (206) 462-1007

Theme Software Company
PO Box 8204
Charlottesville, VA 22906
tel. (804) 971-5963

thoughtprocessors
584 Bergen St.
Brooklyn, NY 11238
tel. (718) 857-2860

MAX

NEW VERSION 2.1!

The real-time, interactive, construction set for MIDI and related technologies, MAX allows creative individuals who have hit the limits of other software packages to realize custom Macintosh applications.

Now Includes:



OMS compatibility

Real-time digital signal processing (with DSP card such as Digidesign Audiomediam™)

Yamaha DMP-11 Controller

Lexicon LXP-5 editor

Roland Sound Canvas editor

Auto-Harmonization routines

MIDI Monitor

Loop Generator

Creative composition tools

Keyboard practice aids

and more...

Now available from your Opcode dealer

Conceived by Miller Puckette at IRCAM and further developed by David Zicarelli for Opcode.

O P C O D E

Opcode Systems, Inc.

3641 Haven Suite A

Menlo Park, CA 94025-1010

FX (415) 369-1747

PH (415) 369-8131

● NOTATION SOFTWARE

Importing MIDI files is an important feature for a notation program if you are involved in MIDI sequencing. You may have hundreds of completed sequences you want printed in notation, and a program's ability to import Standard MIDI Files and convert them to notation saves endless data reentry.

Most non-MIDI input strategies are some variation on the theme of selecting a rhythmic value from an onscreen palette or specifying a duration with the computer keyboard and then clicking the note at its desired location with a mouse. Some systems turn the computer keyboard into a veritable musical keyboard by remapping the keys, while others position notes with cursor arrows instead of a mouse.

TEXT INPUT

The degree of *lyric* input flexibility you require involves determining how many verses you normally need and whether fonts should be mixed (most foreign language translations are in italics beneath the non-italicized original lyric). Another important feature is the

ability to "bind" syllables to notes, so reformatting a system of music automatically reformats the lyrics as well.

Annotative text refers to just about anything besides lyrics. A good example is stage directions in an operatic work. Make sure it is possible to "attach" text to particular measures, staves, or systems, so that reformatting your music moves the annotative text along with the specific music it relates to.

Other text includes such automatically placed items as headers, footers, and page numbers. These can be added after printout, but their omission from the software is a good indication of a lazy programmer and should make you suspicious about other aspects of the program.

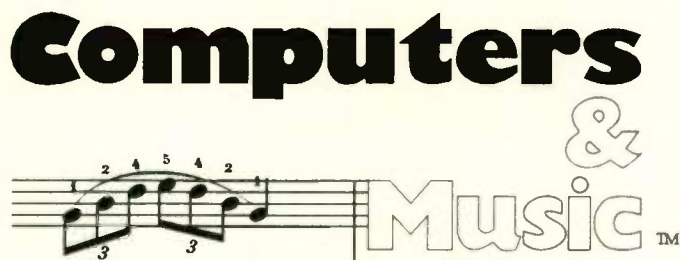
POSTSCRIPT

An important consideration is whether the notation software prints PostScript. PostScript, a page-description language developed by Adobe Systems, offers many advantages. The main one is printer independence. Any printer that understands PostScript can print your

files at its highest resolution. Other advantages include a wealth of PostScript music fonts (32 and counting) and the capability to scale output to any possible reduction or enlargement. TrueType is a new type system developed by Apple and Microsoft that offers many of the same benefits for both Macintosh and IBM computers. Some PC programs offer high resolution output on non-PostScript laser printers.

TRANSPPOSITION

The option to transpose music is important for two reasons. First, you may wish to print out music in a different key to accommodate the vocal range of a singer. Second, some instances of repeated musical phrases within a piece may warrant a new transposition. There are many ways material can be transposed: chromatically, diatonically, enharmonically, modally, or by user-defined scale. Such custom pitch-remapping allows, among other things, rapid changing of a passage from major to minor or Lydian mode.



Are you confused about MIDI and music software?

We aren't.

800-767-6161

*Serving Performers, Educators, Composers, Arrangers,
Programmers, & Sound Designers since 1982*

Call or write for our 68 page catalog

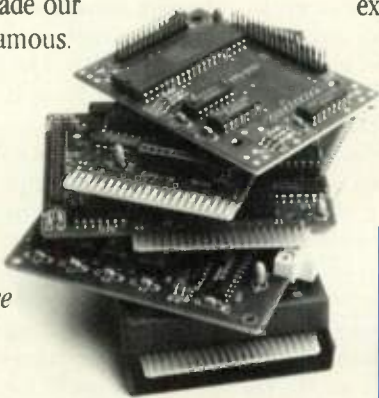
Computers & Music • 647 Mission St. • San Francisco, CA 94105 • 415-541-5350

Vision	Performer
Hip Software	Composer
EZ Vision	Music Prose
Avalon	StudioVision
Turtle Beach	Cubase
Audio Media	Creator
Deck	Notator
Music Printer Plus	Finale
Atari	Roland
Emu	Yamaha
MicroWave	Kawai
Proteus	Cakewalk
Doctor T	SMPTE
Synthworks	Sampler Editors
Hard Disks	Synth Editors
CD's for samplers	MIDI Interfaces
Educational Software	Digital Audio
Beyond	Galaxy
Pocket	Sequencer Plus
Altech	Score
Alchemy	Encore
Sybil	Mastertracks
Max	Sequencers
Sound Designer	Books
TurboSynth	Practica Musica
MIDI Files	Harmony Grid
LAPC	SampleVision
Listen	XOR
The Director	MacRecorder
Farralon	Suleman
Sound Globes	Ars Nova
Texture	Music Quest
Sonata	Mac Proteus
Note Writer II	ConcertWare
Sound Exciter	Ad Lib

The Musician's Drive.

PS Systems is proud to announce our SCSI Rackmount Disk Drive System. Designed with the professional musician in mind, our dual bay unit holds up to two removable hard drives, fixed drives or CD ROM drives in any combination. Manufactured to the same high-quality standards that have made our sampler memory expansion famous.

- *High performance*
- *Shock mounted*
- *Custom-made twisted pair cabling*
- *Exclusive air convection cooling*
- *Lightweight aluminum case*
- *Uses only two rack spaces*
- *Full one-year warranty*



Our SCSI Rackmount Disk Drive System is compatible with *Akai S-1000, Dynacord ADS, EMU Emax II, E III, Mac SE/IICX, Ensoniq EPS, EPS 16 Plus, Roland W-30, S-550, S-770, Soundtools by Digidesign* and others . . .

PS Systems also manufactures memory expansion for *Akai, Ensoniq, EMU, Roland, Yamaha* and *Dynacord* samplers and keyboards.

PS Systems . . .
The Professional's Choice.

**NOW AVAILABLE:
675 MB FIXED DRIVES
1GB FIXED DRIVES
MAGNETO OPTICAL DRIVES**



PS
SYSTEMS
music technology products

8451-A Miralani Drive, San Diego, CA 92126 • (619) 578-1118 • (800) 446-8404 • FAX (619) 578-8851

Call us at (800) 446-8404 for a dealer near you.



Entertainment Studies

Electronic Music Program

Whether you have been creating and practicing music from childhood or are only now developing an interest in making music because of the friendliness of affordable equipment, you can further your personal and career goals through UCLA Extension.

Fall Quarter 1991 offerings:

- **The Digital Musician: Tools for Making Music in the MIDI Era** with *Jeff Rona*, synthesist, composer, and author; he has worked as a synthesist with Philip Glass, and Earth, Wind, and Fire, and on the films *Green Card*, *Out for Justice*, and *Backdraft*
- **MIDI Sequencing** with *Lee Curreri*, songwriter/producer, arranger, and keyboardist, whose producing credits include Natalie Cole
- **Computers for Musicians: A Hardware and Software Overview** with *Geoffrey Ryle*, MIDI and computer consultant/specialist who has worked with Lee Ritenour and Christopher Cross
- **Direct-to-Disc Recording: The Tapeless Studio** with *Michael Braunstein*, recording engineer/producer who has worked with artists Frank Zappa, Stephen Stills, Barry Manilow, and D'Molls

For more information call (213) 825-9064. Outside Southern California, call (800) 388-UCLA.

HL A01

● NOTATION SOFTWARE

An easy way to check if the software transposes correctly is to move a passage from the key of C to C#. The third and seventh degrees of the scale should renotate at B# and E# accordingly, *not* C and F natural.

PART EXTRACTION

If you need orchestral parts on a regular basis, examine part-extraction capabilities carefully. The best implementation is for the software to create separate parts files automatically. This allows you to go in and tweak them if necessary (to assure page turns are humanly possible, etc.). Some programs create parts directly from the score file without allowing any control over their formatting. This is fine if the program does it correctly, but most don't. Instrumental parts usually "concatenate" groups of rests into one long multi-measure rest with a large number over it. The software should be intelligent enough to break these multi-measure rests at tempo, meter, and key changes, as well as other places you indicate in the master score.

Two useful features are the automatic placement of the instrument's name in the upper left corner of the part (where it belongs) and the ability to auto-reformat parts as they are output, whether to a file or directly to the printer. The notes in instrumental parts are expected to be tightly spaced to require as few page turns as possible. The program should take care of this for you.

MIDI CHANNELS PER STAVE

The ability to assign separate MIDI channels to staves—and even separate voices on the same staff—turns your notation software into a veritable MIDI sequencer and facilitates proofhearing your masterpiece. The option to initialize each staff with a patch change message saves a great deal of setup time during playback of notation files. Having the music scroll by during playback often is regarded as a courtesy feature, but it actually is quite important. When listening to a piece of music without a computer, you probably flip score pages as the playback progresses. It helps when the computer does this for you onscreen, because it never gets lost.

MIDI EXPRESSION MARKS

Programs with the most sophisticated

MIDI implementation include the ability to assign MIDI messages that affect playback to expression marks. For example, a ritard on the page can slow down the rate of MIDI clocks, or a forte can affect the velocity level of notes being played. Those who want an accurate playback of what they write will find this feature invaluable.

MIDI EDITING

If you intend to use your notation software as a sequencer (and not just for simple proofhearing), it should provide some of the MIDI data-editing features offered by dedicated MIDI sequencers. Don't assume that because a program allows MIDI input it retains velocity, controller, or tempo data. Most limit MIDI data capture to pitch. Others capture all associated MIDI data but don't allow editing.

EXPORT MIDI FILES

Importing MIDI Files is important as a data-entry method. However, if you want to share your work with someone owning a different notation program, or you want to do more work with the MIDI data in your favorite sequencer, the ability to export MIDI Files is essential.

THE BOTTOM LINE

Music publishers often invest a five-figure sum in the engraving, printing, and distribution of each musical composition they publish. Many current notation packages are well on their way to eliminating these expenses. Soon publishers may stop weighing the odds about the chances of recovering their investment in a publication: They can store all works upon a disk and print them as the need and orders arise. Furthermore, it is increasingly common for a composer to supply music already notated on disk, which represents further savings for publishers.

As more notation files of musical works are distributed via telecommunications, the long-awaited concept of "publication on demand" may become a reality.

Christopher Yavelow is an award-winning computer-assisted composer, author, and consultant living in Hollywood. His book, The Macworld Macintosh Music and Sound Bible, will be published by IDG Books Worldwide this fall.

Recording great samples is only part of making great music.

Let's face it, most samplers on the market today are essentially sophisticated digital recorders—they use advanced technology to enable you to record and play back sounds. But as a musician, you probably want to do more than trigger recordings. Wouldn't you prefer to have an instrument that takes those recordings and allows you to shape them into expressive musical sounds?

For performance, you'll find our Poly-Key™ Pressure keyboard, Patch Select buttons, and ability to load new sounds while you're playing—all unique to ENSONIQ instruments—open up all kinds of expressive possibilities. Want more? Add our optional FLASHBANK™ to keep your favorite sounds loaded in backed-up memory.*

Have an idea for a new tune? The EPS-16 PLUS will be right there for you—20 voices and an onboard 16-track sequencer

with the easy-to-use recording and editing features that have won ENSONIQ rave reviews around the

world. Add a SCSI interface and a hard drive, and you've got a versatile MIDI recording system that's small enough to set up at home or take on stage.

It takes more than great sampling specs to make an instrument truly musical, and the ENSONIQ EPS-16 PLUS is the first sampler to do just that. Check it out at an Authorized ENSONIQ dealer today. Call 1-800-553-5151 for the one near you.

*Actually, you can make the EPS-16 PLUS extremely friendly by getting it factory-loaded with the FLASHBANK™, SCSI, and expanded memory options—and save up to \$500 in the process! Ask your dealer for details.

TEC
TECHNICAL EXCELLENCE & CREATIVITY
1991
NOMINEE



The EPS-16 PLUS keyboard

That's the basic idea behind the EPS-16 PLUS Digital Sampling Workstation from ENSONIQ. Use sampling technology to make truly expressive sounds, then give you the tools to perform and compose effortlessly with them.

Available either as a keyboard or rack-mount unit, the EPS-16 PLUS gives you true 16-bit resolution with fidelity that surpasses samplers costing twice as much! A variety of sample editing options and an extensive voice architecture allow you to turn samples into sounds that combine the clarity of sampling with the imaginative possibilities of synthesis.

And our onboard 24-bit dynamic effects (a first for a sampling instrument) allow you to add reverb, chorusing, delay, and even distortion effects to your music.

The extensive library (over 1000 sounds) for the EPS-16 PLUS includes innovative "Signature Series" volumes from top artists—and new collections are being released every month.



The SD-1 Music Production Synthesizer—Advanced synthesis (including new 16-bit piano waves!), 16-bit output circuitry for unsurpassed fidelity, 24-bit dynamic effects, and a 24-track sequencer with extensive mixdown capabilities. Truly, the next generation in integrated music production synthesizers.



The SQ-R Synthesizer Module—The great sound of the SQ-1 in a single-space rackmount module.



The SQ-1 PLUS Personal Music Studio—Advanced synthesis (including new 16-bit piano waves!), 24-bit dynamic effects, and a 16-track sequencer with mixdown capabilities. The low-cost MIDI studio with the high-quality sound.



The SQ-2 Personal Music Studio—A 76-key synthesizer with great sounds (including new 16-bit piano waves!), 24-bit dynamic effects, 16-track sequencing, and performance features. The perfect choice when 61 keys just aren't enough.

Please send me information on:

- EPS-16 PLUS SD-1 SQ-2 SQ-1 PLUS/SQ-R
- I would also like the FREE ENSONIQ Guide to choosing a synthesizer versus a sampler.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____ Phone _____

Mail to ENSONIQ, Department E-24
155 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355

ensoniq
THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS

Fundamentals of MIDI Mixing

How to keep your sequencer gainfully employed.

MIDI sequencing has spoiled me. I can't imagine not being able to tweak any aspect of a musical phrase until it's just right. But when I'm ready to mix, that level of control disappears. With my easy-to-use-but-utterly-unautomated analog mixer, it's back to doing it all by hand and hoping it works.

That need not be the case.

MIDI can control levels, pan, EQ, and effects as well as notes and wheel movements. With a sequencer's editing and overdubbing capabilities, difficult fader moves may be recorded and edited to perfection. You can lavish attention on each track, recording one or two faders at a time. In performance, mix automation can bring the sophistication of the studio—auto-panning, dynamic effects, and so on—to the stage.

THE BASICS

There are two ways to mix with MIDI. The first uses MIDI Continuous Controllers to change parameters such as volume and panning of electronic instruments. All the mixer



does is combine the pre-conditioned output signals. I call this "pure" MIDI mixing.

The second way is to use MIDI to control external hardware, a method I call "MIDI-controlled" mixing. MIDI-controllable mixers start at about \$600, offering anything from simple channel muting to full automation of every function. You can add gain control to an existing mixer for similar

cost. Some effects processors also offer one or two channels of gain control, as discussed later.

Each method has advantages and disadvantages. Best of all, you can use them together; they aren't mutually exclusive. Pure MIDI mixing works with any MIDI instrument that receives velocity or MIDI Volume (Controller 7). With a few of these instruments and a sequencer, you have what you need to get started in MIDI mixing. On the other hand, MIDI Volume has no effect on guitarists and vocalists. (If anyone has a MIDI version of these, let me know.) MIDI mixing with tape tracks and non-MIDI instruments requires a MIDI-controlled mixer or gain-control unit.

TROY THOMAS

Good Sound Advice.

Here's an easy way to figure out which software will help you get the most out of your MIDI setup: call the MIDI software experts at Soundware and get the kind of reliable service and support that our customers have come to rely upon. Simply dial (800) 333-4554. Orders gladly taken at the same number.

MACINTOSH

Sequencers

Dr. T's
Beyond
Mark of the Unicorn
Performer
Passport Designs
TRAX
Passport Pro 4
Opcode Systems
EZ Vision
Vision
CUE-The Film Music System

Integrated Sequencing and Printing

Coda
Finale
Passport Designs
Encore
Coda
Music Prose

Scoring and Printing

Mark of the Unicorn
Professional Composer
Passport Designs
NoteWriter II

Interactive Composition

Dr. T's
Jam Factory
M

UpBeat

Editor/Libs-Samplers

digidesign
Sound Designer II SK
Turbosynth

Editor/Libs to Synths

We carry all the most popular packages for all systems: Sound Quest, Opcode Systems, Dr. T's and Big Noise. Please call.

Passport Designs

Alchemy

Education

Ars Nova

Practica Musica

MIDI Interfaces

Opcode Systems

Midi Translator

Professional Plus

Studio Plus Two

Timecode Machine

Studio 3 (SMPTE)

Mark of the Unicorn

MIDI Time Piece

IBM PC

Sequencer

Big Noise

Cadenza

Passport Designs

Master Tracks Pro

TRAX

Voyetra

Sequencer Plus Jr. Classic, Gold

Twelve Tone Systems

Cakewalk

Cakewalk Professional

Magnetic Music

Texture

Prism

Integrated Sequencing and Printing

Passport Designs

Encore

Dynaware

DynaDuet

Temporal Acuity

MusicPrinter Plus

Musicator

Musicator

Coda

Finale

Scoring and Printing

Dr. T's

The Copyist (all levels)

Passport Designs

SCORE 3

Thought Processors

Noteprocessor

Interactive Composition

Cool Shoes

Sound Glob's

Drummer

Voyetra

M/pc

Editor/Libs-Samplers

Turtle Beach Software

SampleVision

MIDI Interfaces

Roland

MPU-IPC, MPU-IMC, LAPC-1

Voyetra

V-4000, V-22, V-22m, V-24s, V-24sm

Music Quest

PC MIDI Card

MQX-16 MQX-16S, MQX-32M

ATARI ST

Sequencers

Dr. T's

KCS

KCS Level II with PVG

Passport Designs

Master Tracks Pro

TRAX

C-Lab

Creator

Steinberg/Jones

Cubase

Cuebeat

Integrated Sequencing and Printing

C-Lab

Notator

Scoring and Printing

Dr. T's

The Copyist (all levels)

Steinberg/Jones

Masterscore

COMPLETE MIDI SYSTEMS



Complete 286 and 386 PC MIDI computer systems are now available from Soundware. We take all of the guess work out of configuring the system you need for your MIDI studio. All of our MIDI computer systems are backed by a full one-year on-site service warranty on parts and labor and a technical support number you can use to be in touch with our technical support staff. These systems come complete with various software and MIDI interfaces. Our computers are the highest quality 286 and 386 compatibles available. Each system goes through a rigorous test and burn-in before it's delivered to you. Many models and custom configurations to choose from. Please call for details.



OUR POLICY

FREE "MIDI by Mail" catalog available. Just call or write and we'll be happy to send you a copy.

No question too dumb. MIDI systems are great. But the software can be a little confusing when you're first starting out. We understand. That's why we try our best to answer any questions you have before you order. Just call us at (800) 333-4554. **Institutionalize us.** Attention buyers in professional studio facilities, schools and universities: Soundware is the perfect place to buy your MIDI software. We not only have the pro-

Best Sellers

Cakewalk - IBM

Vision - MAC

Copyist - IBM

Encore - MAC/IBM/ Atari

Music Printer Plus - IBM

Midi Quest - ALL

Performer - MAC

Voyetra Seq. Plus Gold - IBM

Opcode Editors - MAC

PC MIDI Card - IBM

MQX-16 - IBM

Studio 3 - MAC

Soundware

Your MIDISource

ducts, but also the knowledge to help make sure you get the right ones. And we'll happily accept your PO.

We accept VISA, Mastercard, and American Express with no added service charge. Your credit card will not be charged until we ship your order. Personal and company checks accepted. Please allow one week to clear. California residents please add local sales tax to your order.

SHIPPING

For foreign orders and Next-Day-Air, please call. For all others, add \$4 per item to cover UPS 2nd-Day-Air.

Call to order:

(800) 333-4554

Good anywhere in the U.S. and Canada
Monday thru Friday 9-5, Saturday 10-4 PST

All items subject to availability. Defective software and hardware replaced immediately.

© 1991 Soundware Corporation 200 Menlo Oaks Drive Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 328-5773 FAX (415) 328-0611

● MIDI MIXING

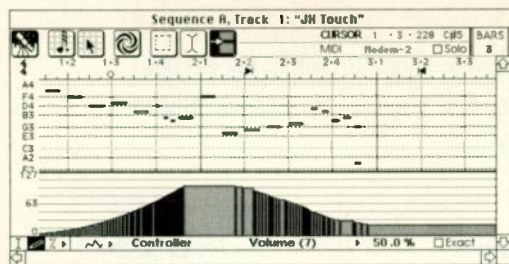


FIG. 1: Sequencers such as Opcode's *Vision* let you enter and edit controller data by drawing in graphic curves. This screen shows a smooth fade-in and fade-out of MIDI Volume.

"PURE" MIDI MIXING

If you're familiar with only one Continuous Controller, it should be 7. That's MIDI Volume, the most important ingredient of pure MIDI mixing. It works in conjunction with your synth's master volume control, and you can use it to create smooth crescendos and decrescendos, as shown in Fig. 1.

MIDI Volume control is especially important for multitimbral synths. These units may combine eight or more "instruments" into two or four outputs. Most of these instruments respond to MIDI Volume on each channel, so you can get inside the machine and do your mixing there.

But MIDI Volume has some drawbacks. For starters, it can diminish your signal-to-noise ratio. Most modern synths accomplish their internal volume settings digitally. In the digital domain, reducing overall volume lowers resolution. At one-fourth maximum volume, a 16-bit machine functions with only fourteen bits.

Lowering the volume of the synth means lowering the level going into the main mixer. This also reduces signal-to-noise, because the mixers input noise remains constant. These fidelity losses may or may not be significant for you. For production demos or jingle work, for example, these effects may not present any problems. If you are mixing a record, or otherwise concerned with maintaining pristine audio, you can solo each instrument and make your own judgments.

Some effects, such as compression and distortion, are sensitive to input level, so that changing the volume of an instrument going into them changes the timbre as well. For example, feeding a low-level signal to an overdrive section can turn a squealing Jimi Hendrix guitar into a whimper. The solution is to modulate the output of the effect, as opposed to the

volume of the instrument. In most synths, MIDI Volume changes the level of the sound before it reaches the onboard effects. If your instrument does not let you control post-effect level, you might have to perform that volume change by hand. (For other types of volume control problems, see the sidebar "MIDI Compression.")

PANNING AND EFFECTS

Level is an important part of mixing, but not the only one—and it isn't the limit of MIDI's possibilities, either. It is, however, the only mixing-oriented controller with anything close to universal implementation. For other mixing functions, you'll need to dig into the specifics of your synths.

The MIDI spec defines Controller 10 as Pan. If your instruments respond to this controller, you're all set; 0 is full left, and 127 is full right (see Fig. 2). Many synths don't respond automatically to MIDI Pan, but don't let that stop you. If your synth lets you modulate pan, simply assign it a MIDI source

such as Mod Wheel. (If you can actually set it to be modulated by Controller 10, so much the better.) Record this into your sequencer to automate dynamic panning, or to set up different positions for the instruments in a multitimbral module.

If your synth offers a pan parameter but no official modulation path, there's another possibility: System Exclusive. Many synths send parameter changes as SysEx messages. Most sequencers record these as they would any other MIDI event. (Some sequencers can even edit this data, but you may need to study the manual to determine which byte is the actual value.) This is a good trick to keep in mind, since it lets you use MIDI to do almost anything you can do from the front panel.

Equalizing is another task you may want to do on the synth itself. Outboard EQs are useful for fine-tuning an electronic timbre, but the onboard filters found on most synths are sufficient for many tasks. If your synth has basic lowpass filters, for instance, you can adjust the brightness of the sound to fit in with the rest of the mix. If it has complex, multi-mode

MIDI COMPRESSION

For signals with wildly varying levels, a simple volume control isn't an adequate solution. If your synth program pops in and out of the mix no matter where its level is set, try using compression.

An analog compressor operates on signal level, but in MIDI you can deal with MIDI Volume or with velocity. (Be sure that the synth patch uses velocity to control level only. If it affects timbre, this trick could get you in trouble.)

Use your sequencer's scaling features to change velocity or volume of the offending track by 50%. This cuts the unevenness by half, compressing by a ratio of 2:1, but it makes the notes softer as well. To bring them back up to level, add a constant value. This brings the volume of the program back up, while preserving the compression (see Fig. 4). If your sequencer doesn't let you scale by a percentage,

try limiting the maximum and minimum velocities.



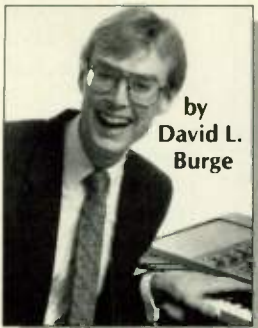
FIG. 4: The top window shows pitches and durations of a musical phrase in piano-roll style. The bottom window shows compressed velocities from the same phrase in bar graph form.

The true story behind Burge's best-selling Perfect Pitch method.

How I discovered the secret to Perfect Pitch

I started in ninth grade as a sort of teenage rivalry.

I was practicing the piano about five hours daily. Linda practiced far less. But somehow Linda always seemed to have an edge which made her the star performer of our school. It was frustrating.



by David L. Burge

What does she have that I don't? I'd wonder.

Then one day I ran into Linda's close friend, Sheryl. She bragged on about Linda, adding fuel to my fire. "You could never be like Linda," she taunted. "Linda's got Perfect Pitch."

"What's Perfect Pitch?" I asked.

Sheryl told me all about Linda's uncanny abilities: how she could name tones and chords—just by ear; how she could sing pitches—from sheer memory; and how she could play songs after merely hearing them on the radio!

My heart sank. Her fantastic ear is the key to her success I thought. How could I ever hope to compete with her?

Then I doubted it all. How could she possibly know F# or Bb just by listening? An ear like that could unleash powerful new talents.

It bothered me. Did she really have Perfect Pitch? I finally asked her if the rumors were true. "Yes," she nodded aloofly.

Perfect Pitch was too good to believe. I rudely pressed, "Can I test you sometime?" "OK," she replied cheerfully.

Now I was going to make her eat her words...

My plan was ingeniously simple: I awaited a time when Linda least suspected. Then I boldly challenged her to name tones for me—by ear.

I made her stand so she could not see the piano keyboard. I made sure other classmates could not help her. I made sure everything was set just right so I could expose her claims as a ridiculous joke.

Nervously, I plotted my testing strategy. Linda appeared serene. With silent apprehension I played a tone: F# (She'll never guess F#!)

I had barely touched the tone. "F#," she said.

I was astonished.

I quickly played another tone. She didn't even stop to think. Instantly she announced the correct pitch. I played more and more tones here and there on the keyboard, and each time she knew the pitch—without effort. She was SO amazing—she could identify tones as easily as colors!

"Sing an Eb," I demanded, determined to mess her up. Quickly she sang the proper pitch. I made her sing more tones (trying hard to make them increasingly difficult), but still she sang every one perfectly on pitch.

I was totally boggled. "How in the world do you do it?" I blurted.

"I don't know," she sighed. And to my dismay that was as much as I could get out of her!

The reality of Perfect Pitch hit me hard. My head was dizzy with disbelief, yet I now knew that Perfect Pitch was real.

I couldn't figure it out...

"How does she do it?" I kept asking myself. On the other hand, why can't everyone identify tones by ear?

It dawned on me that most musicians can't tell the sound of C from C#, or the key of A major from G major—like artists who paint picture after

picture without knowing green from turquoise. It seemed odd and contradictory.

I found myself even more mystified than before. Humiliated and puzzled, I went home to work on this problem. At age 14, this was a hard nut to crack.

You can be sure I tried it myself. I would sweet-talk my brothers and sisters into playing tones for me, then I'd try to determine each pitch by ear. Almost every attempt failed miserably.

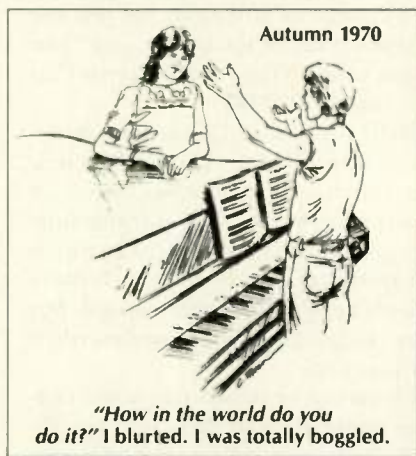
I tried day after day to learn the tones. I tried playing them over and over in order to memorize them. I tried to visualize the location of each pitch. But nothing worked. I simply could not recognize the tones by ear. It was hopeless.

After many weeks in vain, I finally gave up. Linda's gift was extraordinary. But for me, it was out of reach.

Then came the realization...

It was like a miracle. Once I had stopped straining my ear, I started to listen NATURALLY. Then the incredible secret to Perfect Pitch jumped right into my lap.

I began to notice faint "colors" within the tones. Not visual colors—but colors of pitch. They had always been there. But this was the first



"How in the world do you do it?" I blurted. I was totally boggled.

time I had ever really "let go" enough to hear these subtle differences in the sounds.

Now I could name tones by ear! It was simple. I could hear how F# sounds one way—while Bb has a distinctly different quality. It was as easy as seeing red or blue!

The realization struck me: THIS IS PERFECT PITCH! This is how Bach, Beethoven and Mozart could mentally envision music—and identify tones, chords, and keys at will—by listening for these pitch colors.

I became convinced that any musician could gain Perfect Pitch just by learning how to unlock this simple secret of "color hearing."

When I told my friend Ann that she could have Perfect Pitch, she laughed. "You have to be born with Perfect Pitch," she asserted.

"You don't understand what Perfect Pitch is," I explained. "It's easy!"

I showed her how to listen. Timidly, she confessed that she could hear the colors, too. Soon she also had Perfect Pitch. We became instant celebrities; everyone was amazed.

As I continued my piano studies, my Perfect Pitch allowed me to progress faster than I ever thought possible. (I would later skip over required college courses.) Perfect Pitch made everything easier—performing, composing, arranging, transposing, improvising—and it skyrocketed my enjoyment as well. Music is definitely a hearing art.

Oh yes, and as for Linda—well, time found us at the end of our senior year of high school, with my final chance to outdo her.

Our local university sponsored a music festival each spring. That year, I scored an A+ in the most advanced performance category. Linda scored only an A.

Sweet victory was mine at last!

How you can have Perfect Pitch, too:

By now, independent research and thousands of musicians have already proven that my Color Hearing method really works. Now I'd like to show YOU how to develop your own ear!

To start, you need only a few basic instructions. I've put everything I know into my Perfect Pitch® SuperCourse, available on audio cassettes with a handbook. It's fun—and you don't even have to read music! It's also guaranteed to work for you, regardless of your style, instrument, or current ability level.

Order your Perfect Pitch® SuperCourse and listen to the first two tapes. I'll personally guarantee you'll hear the Perfect Pitch colors I'll start you on—or you can return the Course for a full refund. You've got my word on it.

You can even read the short handbook and monitor your progress for 40 full days. You must notice a dramatic improvement in your sense of pitch, or return the Course and I'll make sure you get your refund—no questions asked!

You'll also receive my 90-minute companion tape on Relative Pitch—yours to keep FREE—even if you return your Perfect Pitch course for a refund! And if you decide to keep your Perfect Pitch® SuperCourse and continue your training, you'll have three follow-up tapes to enjoy, all included in your package.

Think of the possibilities that Perfect Pitch can open for you musically. Imagine how it can improve your playing, your singing—your creativity and confidence. And picture the look on your friends' faces when YOU can name tones and chords with laser-like precision!

Don't laugh! Just wait until you hear the simple secret for yourself!

Research reference: An experimental investigation of the effectiveness of training on absolute pitch in adult musicians, M. A. Rush, The Ohio State University.

Discover your Perfect Pitch! Order your tapes NOW!

Call 24 hours and charge your Visa/MasterCard:

(515) 472-3100

Or FAX your order 24 hours/day: (515) 472-2700

YES! Show me how I can hear in Perfect Pitch! Send me David L. Burge's complete PERFECT PITCH® SUPERCOURSE. I'll try the handbook and first two tapes with your full 40-Day Money Back Guarantee. Enclosed is my check or money order for only \$99 plus \$6 shipping. (You'll receive 5 audio cassettes plus easy handbook, plus FREE 90-minute bonus tape on Relative Pitch!)

I need more info. Please send me a free Perfect Pitch Report with no obligation.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

*Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. For 1 week delivery from our studio, add \$2 (total \$8 shipping) and write "RUSH!" on your envelope. Canadians may remit bank or postal money order in U.S. dollars. Foreign orders except Canada send \$18 shipping. School and church PO. welcome.

I'd prefer to charge my Visa/MasterCard

CARD # _____

EXP. DATE _____ SIGNATURE _____

Mail to: American Educational Music, Inc.
Music Resources Building, Dept. MC32
1106 E. Burlington, Fairfield, IA 52556

A Master's Degree in
**Electronic and
 Computer Music**
 at Peabody
 Conservatory/
 Johns Hopkins

with Majors in

- Composition
- Performance/
Concert Production
- Research/Technology

combines
 conservatory-level
 training with
 experimental thought.

Contact:

OFFICE OF ADMISSIONS

**Peabody Institute
 of The Johns Hopkins
 University**

One East Mount Vernon Place
 Baltimore, MD 21202-2308

301/659-8110 in Maryland
 1/800/368-2521 Toll Free

● **MIDI MIXING**

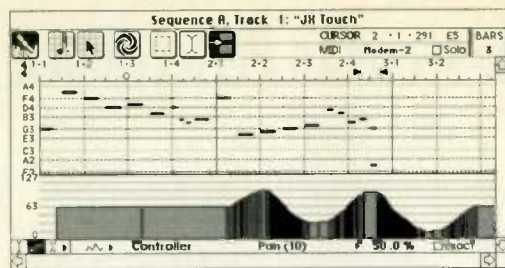


FIG. 2: In this example, the panning is stable for the first measure and then goes into a stereo tremolo effect. Graphic editing made this gesture easy to enter.

filters, more subtle effects are possible. Highpass filtering can remove body to make more space in the mix, for example. Highpass and lowpass filtering can combine to create a band-pass filter.

Many effects processors (both built-in and outboard) let you modulate one or more parameters in real time with MIDI controllers. You can use your sequencer to increase reverb at the end of a chorus or add delay for just the first few notes of the bridge (see "The Magic of Real-Time MIDI Control" in the August 1990 *EM*).

MIDI Controller 12 has been designated Effects Controller, but this new development is not implemented on most instruments. It is purposefully generic; the spec doesn't say which parameter (effect level? reverb time? chorus depth?) it should control. For now, assign controllers as described for panning.

Effects can be recalcitrant about real-time modulation. If there isn't an official way to control reverb time, perhaps the effects DSP can't do this in real time. Effects often "glitch" when their parameters are modulated, so pay attention to what's happening in the audio.

MIDI-CONTROLLED MIXING

"Pure" MIDI mixing is great, but it doesn't apply to recorded audio or non-MIDI instruments. It's still possible to control these, if you have a MIDI-controlled mixer. These are actual audio mixers that accept control of some or all of their functions via MIDI. Automatable parameters may include track-muting, volume, or all settings, including EQ and effects bussing.

MIDI-controlled mixers use "modulatable" gain blocks to control the level of incoming signals. Most designers use Voltage-Controlled Amplifiers

(VCAs), some favor multiplying DACs, and one company (Yamaha, in their DMP7 and DMP11 mixers) actually digitizes analog audio and controls it in the digital domain. To change the volume of a track, the mixer sends a message to the gain module instead of moving a physical fader. Some companies sell banks of gain modules without the rest of the mixer. You

can use these to retrofit MIDI control into existing boards.

MIDI-controlled mixing comes in two styles. *Snapshot automation* memorizes settings as a preset (or "scene"), like a program in a synth. These snapshots can be recalled by MIDI Program Changes, so that you can quickly reconfigure a board for different songs, or song sections. Most units include a crossfade time for each snapshot, so that the settings change from one configuration to another over some period of time.

More sophisticated boards combine snapshot automation with real-time control. Different MIDI controllers (or other MIDI messages) affect each parameter, for independent control. Some systems also let you match a parameter to a MIDI note number, with note velocity as the control signal. Even a small mixing board can have more than 128 variable parameters, and note velocity provides a convenient way to extend the number of controls.

You can use any multi-effect that has volume as a programmable parameter for automated mixing of one or two channels. Just create programs that are identical except for level, and switch between them. If volume is a modulatable parameter, so much the better; you can control it via MIDI to mix a single, complicated track, while you do the rest by hand.

Sequencers let you realize parts that you might never be able to play correctly—or even think of playing at all. Likewise, MIDI-controlled mixing can bring new ideas into your studio. *Transforming* is a popular volume-modulation effect that can turn a sustained pad into a catchy rhythmic pulse. The signal is repeatedly pulsed on and off, muted and unmuted, in time with the music. You can achieve this effect by writing percussive MIDI Volume

(continued on p. 116)

MIDI MITIGATOR™



CFC-1

CONTINUOUS FOOT CONTROLLER

Today's multi-effects and synth units allow real-time control of their sounds via MIDI. Now there's an easy way to do it!

- Easy to use! Just plug in and go!
- Controls MIDI volume, mod wheel, pitch, aftertouch, cross-fades, six-channel guitar synth parameters, and more on any MIDI channels! Custom functions by special order.
- Reassignable during performance via MIDI!
- 25 foot power and MIDI cord and power supply included!
- List Price: \$150

For complete information contact:
Lake Butler Sound Co., Inc.
 5331 W. Lake Butler Rd.
 Windermere, FL 34786
 (407) 656-5515



Take Control

When factory presets alone are just not enough. When you know it's time to exercise more control over the sound of your music. Move up to **MIDIVERB®III**. The powerful simultaneous multi-effects processor that's the latest incarnation of the award winning* MIDIVERB from Alesis.

We know better than anyone else how to make great sounding digital effects. That's why MIDIVERB III has 200 programs in 16 bit stereo with 15kHz bandwidth. And features the kind of programmability you need to create powerful mixes. All this and 4 effects at the same time make MIDIVERB III the first choice in digital processing.

For the ultimate in creativity, MIDIVERB III's extensive MIDI control lets you alter effects in real time while you're mixing or performing. Control reverb decay time with aftertouch. Alter the modulation speed of the chorus with a foot controller. Record the changes into your sequencer for an automated mix. This is the kind of control you need to make a personal statement with your music.

It's time to stop compromising. Get on the inside of your effects processing. Take control of a MIDIVERB III at your Alesis dealer now.

* Midiverb II won the prestigious 1988 TEC Award for technical achievement.

ALESIS
STUDIO ELECTRONICS

LOS ANGELES: Alesis Corporation • 3630 Holdrege Avenue • Los Angeles, CA 90016

LONDON: 17 Letchworth Point • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 1ND

Physical Modeling

By David (Rudy) Trubitt

Advanced synthesis techniques place real instruments (in the form of mathematical models) inside the computer.



Few would deny the advantages of samplers and sample-playback instruments. Traditional synthesizers rarely reproduce an acoustic instrument as convincingly as a sample of the actual sound.

But sooner or later, the advantage becomes a limitation. Even with performance controls to add expression, the soul of the sound remains static. Samples with different articulations can help, but they still fail to provide insight into the nature of the instrument. *Piano* and *forte* horn samples won't get you a *mezzo* toot, no matter how you crossfade the two.

What's missing is a link to the physical characteristics of the original instrument. *Physical modeling* uses a mathematical description to bridge the gap between the sound of an instrument and the process by which that sound is produced. The idea of physical modeling is not new (related work dates back to the 1960s), but realizing it requires a massive amount of computation. In the past, this has been a major obstacle, but new DSP chips have made the needed horse-

power available at reasonable cost.

To get an idea of the state of physical modeling, I paid a visit to Stanford University's Center for Computer Research in Music and Acoustics (CCRMA, pronounced "karma"), the birthplace of FM synthesis. CCRMA's physical modeling derives from waveguide synthesis, developed by Julius Smith.

A waveguide is a tube, much longer than it is wide, down which a wave travels. The tube resonates at frequencies related to its dimensions. If the waveguide bends, changes diameter, or intersects another waveguide, additional resonances are formed.

Waveguide synthesis uses mathematical models of waveguides and oscillators, which have behaviors consistent with that of their real-world counterparts. "Real" instruments can be simulated by a computer model of interconnected waveguides and oscillators.

Perry Cook, a CCRMA research associate, explains: "A clarinet, to a first approximation, is a cylindrical bore with a non-linear oscillator (the reed). If you don't mess it up with evil things like tone holes, you can actually do a pretty cheap (in terms of computation

time) simulation of a clarinet."

Cheap compared to more elaborate waveguide models, that is. Despite advances in DSP performance, waveguide synthesis is rarely done in real time. Complex models require anywhere from two to ten minutes of high-speed computation to produce a single minute of music. Chips keep getting faster, though; what's in the lab today could be in your studio tomorrow or the day after.

CCRMA's researchers do most of their work on NeXT computers. Developers favor the NeXT for DSP work because of its built-in Motorola 56001, high-resolution graphic interface, and object-oriented environment for software development.

A unique aspect of CCRMA's work is the development of a graphic "workbench" for experimentation with physical models. Fig. 1 shows the main screen of Perry Cook's SPASM (Singing Physical Articulatory Synthesis Model) program, which simulates the tone and articulation of a human singer.

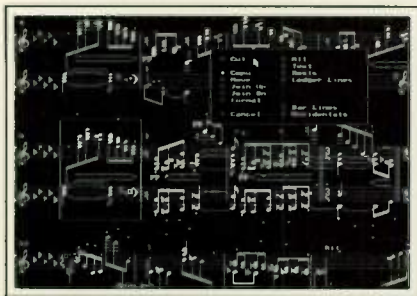
An oscillator models the vocal chords (glottis) and provides a basic vocal waveform. Eight individual waveguide



COPYIST 2.0TM

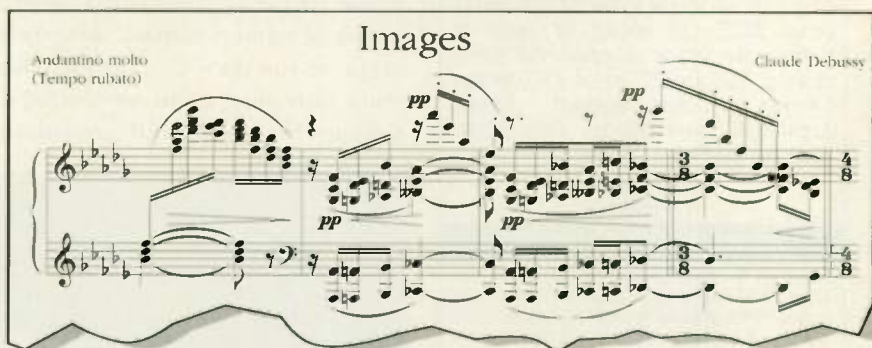
Apprentice and Professional - DTP for IBM Computers

Copyist 2.0 brings you more power, more control, at a more realistic price than any other notation program available.



Main Score Editing Screen

Requirements: IBM 386, AT, PC, PS/2, PS/1 or compatible; VGA, EGA, CGA, or Hercules monitor; 640K memory; hard disc. Standard printer support: Epson FX/LQ; IBM ProPrinter; DeskJet and InkJet. Professional-DTP also supports LaserJet Plus/Series II, HPGL Plotters, and Postscript printers.



Postscript Printout

Standard features:

- ▶ Contains all standard music symbols
- ▶ MIDI File Import/Export
- ▶ Small clefs support
- ▶ Not copy protected
- ▶ Easy set-up and install
- ▶ Slanted, and Cross Beaming
- ▶ Range-highlight editing
- ▶ 6 definable fonts or styles
- ▶ Foreign Character and A4 paper support
- ▶ Guitar chord grids
- ▶ Orchestral percussion staff

Professional-DTP only:

- ▶ 100 pages per document
- ▶ Pasteboard for cut, paste and symbol storage
- ▶ Parts extraction with transpose
- ▶ Symbol editor
- ▶ 20 user symbols per file
- ▶ Transpose full score
- ▶ Macros

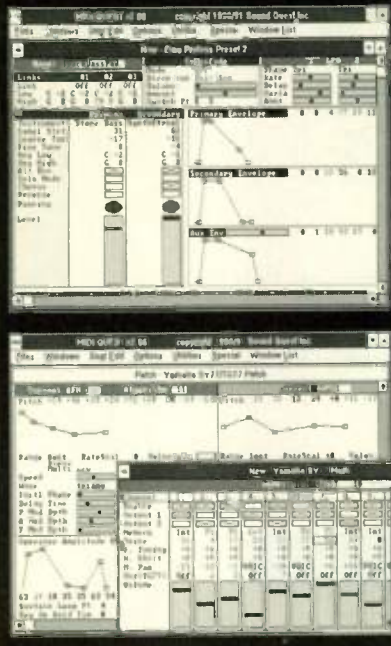
 **Dr. T's**
MUSIC SOFTWARE

100 Crescent Road, Needham, MA 02194
(617) 455-1454 FAX (617) 455-1460

Copyist and Dr. T's are trademarks of Dr. T's Music Software. All others are trademarks of their appropriate owners.

MIDI QUEST

A Universe of Sound Creation
Designed for Windows, PC/XT/AT/C1,
MAC, AMIGA, ATARI ST
A "tour de force", Electronic Musician



Get the creative edge with MIDI QUEST's integrated approach to storing, organizing, and editing sounds! Imagine playing your music using MQ's built-in MIDI File player. Now imagine finding the sound that best fits your music simply by clicking on patches in a bank. When you've found the right sound, select **EDIT** and pop-up an editor to sharpen the attack or adjust the stereo panning. MIDI QUEST has it all: Universal Librarian, Custom-Designed Editors, Automated Sound Blender, Data Bases, Libraries, and Sound Checker.

\$250

MQ INSTRUMENT SUPPORT

Alesis HR-16, ART DR1*, Casio CZ series, VZ1, VZ2m, VZ10m, Digital MX-8*, Digitech DSP128*, Emu Proteus 1/2/3R, Ensoniq ESQ-1M, SQ-1, SQ-8, VFX/SD, Eventide Harmonizer*, JLCooper Fader Master, MSB 16/20, MSB Rev2, PPS-100*, Kawai K1/R/II, K3/m*, K4/R, K5*, R-50*, R-100*, Spectra, XD-5, Korg DDD-5*, DVP-1*, DW6000, DW8000, EX800*, EX8000, M1, M1EX, M1R, M1REX, M3R, Poly800*, SDD-3300*, S-3*, T1, T2, T3, Wavestation*, 707*, Lexicon LXP-1*, LXP-5*, LXP-15*, Rhodes Model 660/670*, Oberheim Matrix 1000, Matrix 6/8R, Roland A-50*, A-80*, CM-32L, CM-32P, CM-64, D-5, D-10, D-20, D-50, D-550, D-70, D-110, E-660, GP-16*, GR-50, JD-800*, Juno-106, MT-32, Pro-E*, P-330*, RA-50*, R-5, R-8, R-8m, U-110, U-20, U-220, Sequential Drumtraks*, MultiTrak*, Prophet 10*, Prophet 5*, Prophet 600*, Prophet T8*, Six-Trak*, Voce DMI-64*, Yamaha DMP7*, DX1, DX5, DX7, DX9, DX7IID/FD, DX7S, DX11, DX21, DX27, DX27S, FB01, RX11*, RX17*, RX21L*, RX7*, SPX90*, SY22, SY55, SY77, TG33, TG55, TG77, TF01, TX802, TX81Z, V50. * = Librarian on
Support as of July 1, 1991

CALL FOR MORE INFORMATION

Sound Quest Inc 66 Broadway Ave. Ste. 1207
Toronto M4P 1T6 Canada BBS (416) 234-0558
Phone: (800) 387-8720 / (416) 322-MIDI

● COMPUTER MUSICIAN

chambers combine to model the complexities of the human vocal cavity. Each waveguide's diameter changes to create the basic vowel sounds, while a movable noise source creates sibilance and consonants. With the model in place, animating the vocal tract creates speech or song. SPASM sings with a classical style and can produce a wide range of vocal tones and articulations.

Perry Cook has created another workbench for brass instruments, which are well-suited to the waveguide model. "A brass instrument is the prime case of a waveguide," Cook explains, "because large parts of it are cylindrical, and it's extremely long compared to its width. To change notes you just add hunks of tubing, like patching in a new piece of waveguide."

A special oscillator (mass-spring-damper type) models lip position as a function of differential pressure. The model can simulate a variety of trills and falls by varying the tension of the lip. The timbres suggest the full range of the brass family, from tuba to piccolo trumpet.

Cook cites the advantages of waveguide synthesis: "You don't need a bunch of memory to stash these models in, as you do with a sampler. You really only need about one period of memory, because that's the round-trip

delay time within the instrument. What is the memory of a trombone? It's the length of it."

CCRMA's technical director, Chris Chafe, also is a cellist, and he has devoted considerable energy to the modeling of bowed string instruments. The better your understanding of the instrument, the better your chance of making a convincing model.

Chafe describes his research with physicist Bob Schumacher: "Bob knew from studies he'd done that what distinguishes a real vibrating system from current synthesizers is unpredictability at a very micro-time level. Given a straight note, you get changes in the waveshape from one period to the next." It turns out that these irregularities are not random. Under analysis, their frequency turns out to be a subharmonic of the fundamental pitch.

"In a bowed string, the string alternates between sticking to the bow and flying back. A noise happens when the string is flying back. The fact that you're pulsing sound into a highly tuned resonator means that the previous noise reverberates and affects the noise that happens a few periods in the future. That's where the subharmonics come from." Subharmonics also exist in wind instruments, where higher pitches resonate at fractions of the instrument's total length, but still have

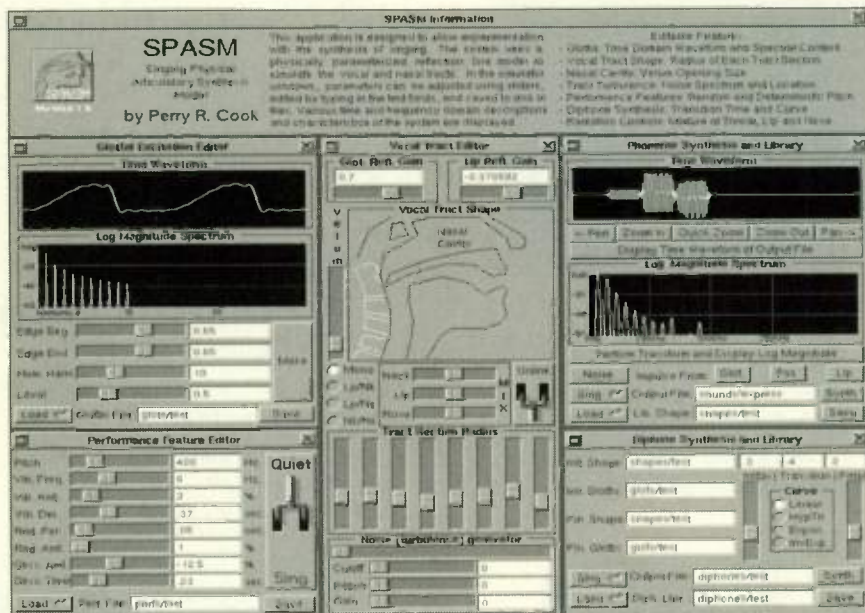


FIG. 1: The NeXT-based SPASM program typifies the "workbench" approach developed at CCRMA. It provides convenient testing of parameters in a complex model of a physical process.

to traverse the full length of the horn.

Adding synchronized noise improved the realism of the model. "Pulsing the noise during the slipping part of the bow sounds right and gives you sub-harmonics," Chafe continues. "You also don't need an extra control signal for the noise, like a finger on a 'noise' wheel, because it's there as part of the physical model."

Chafe tested his cello model with a familiar ritual, tuning up. "The hardest thing in the world was to make this thing stay in tune," he explains. "Every time I had a bug in my program, it would express itself as being slightly out of tune."

Lack of real-time control hampers the process of refining the model, one reason that CCRMA researchers favor the workbench approach. "Let's say I did a more complete cello," Chafe explains, "and wanted to hear how it responds to a different amount of rosin. It would be very tedious to run that experiment without a knob that said 'rosin coefficient' to turn until you got it right. It's all very intuitive when listening, but poking numbers into equations is not an easy way to learn."

Chafe is optimistic about the future of physical modeling, and he expects commercial applications of the technology to appear soon. "It's technically feasible now, and we'll see this stuff brought to market in short order, I'm sure. The benefits are pretty obvious to players who like to get expressive control. As of yet, no one has finished a piece of music using this approach. It's all kind of speculative, a lot of test tones. I think we're just at the point where there will start to be some interesting music made."

For further reading, start with "On the Oscillations of Musical Instruments," by McIntyre, Schumacher and Woodhouse, in the *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, November 1983, and "Musical Applications of Digital Waveguides," by Julius O. Smith, Stanford University Department of Music Report, STAN-M-39, 1987.

David (Rudy) Trubitt looks forward to the availability of ever more expressive electronic instruments.

CONNECT THE DATS



...with Panasonic's new *Software Developer's Toolkit* and a couple of their SV-3900 Professional Digital Audio Tape Recorders. The possibilities are endless...

With this software, you can have simultaneous control of up to 32 machines in each computer port. A touch of the mouse and you can search to *Absolute Time* on one machine, two machines, or *all* of your machines and be *frame accurate*. A tap or two on the keyboard and you can have over 237,000 cue points on a two hour tape.

This software gives you the control you need to do Duplication, Radio Station Automation, Effects Library, and much, much more!

It all starts with the right connections... So call THE DAT STORE
—they'll connect you with the right machines.

2624 WILSHIRE BLVD. SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA 90403
213-828-6487 Weekdays: 9-6 / Weekends: 1-4 fax: 213-828-8757



KEYBOARD SPECIALISTS

FOR MUSICIANS/BANDS/STUDIOS
CHURCH/HOME/SCHOOLS

ALL MAJOR BRANDS

- SYNTHESIZERS
- DIGITAL PIANOS
- SAMPLERS
- DRUM MACHINES
- SOFTWARE
- MIXERS/AMPLIFIERS
- RECORDING EQUIPMENT

VOLUME DEALER
NEW & USED
ALL BRANDS
ALL MAJOR
CREDIT CARDS
PROFESSIONAL
ADVICE

Call for a catalog and pricing information

RHYTHM CITY

287 East Paces Ferry Road N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30305

1 (404) 237-9552 • 1 (404) 433-2777

VECTOR

PROGRAMMING WORKSHOP

Practical programming tips for Korg's Wavestation.

Not long ago, you could mention the word "vector" to the typical electronic musician and watch his or her eyes glaze over. "You mean like Vector Hugo? Or Vector Mature?" Things are a bit different today. Vector synthesis is an established method of sound production, supported with products from major manufacturers.

This two-part article explains how to program vector synthesizers. Part 1 examines the capabilities of Korg's Wavestation and its rack-mounted cousin, the Wavestation A/D. In Part 2, you'll learn how to program Yamaha's SY22 and its keyboardless relative, the TG33.

ORIGINS AND DEFINITIONS

Sequential Circuits introduced the first vector synthesizer, the Prophet VS, in 1986. According to Sequential founder and president Dave Smith, the idea was to build a synthesizer with as much sonic animation as possible. Sequential closed its doors in 1988, and Smith, Sequential co-founder John Bowen, and a group of other engineers eventually became a West Coast research and development center for Korg. The first product they introduced was the Korg Wavestation, which reached the market in mid-1990. Both the Wavestation and the recently released Wavestation A/D (which essentially is identical to the keyboard but adds analog inputs for vocoder functions and processing of external signals) are based on the vector synthesis concepts the group developed while creating the VS.

BY HOWARD MASSEY

TEC
1991
NOMINEE



Free.



Free.



Free.



Free.



Free.



Free.



Free.



Free.



Free.



Free.



Not Free.

Ten of the best things in life are now free. Buy any of our highly-acclaimed Pro DAT Recorders through September 30, 1991, and we'll give you ten 90-minute DAT tapes (a \$130 value) absolutely free. They are unconditionally guaranteed for a year. And we're betting once you've tried them, no other DAT tape will do. So hurry to your Panasonic dealer today. Take home the SV-3700, SV-3900, or SV-255 Pro DAT. And the first 900 minutes are on us. Offer ends September 30, 1991. See dealer for complete details. Void where prohibited.

Panasonic
Professional Audio Systems

● VECTOR



FIG. 1: The Wavestation's joystick controls the balance of as many as four sound elements.

Webster's Dictionary defines a vector as "a quantity having both magnitude and direction." In other words, a vector is some kind of quantifiable movement. A vector can be described by how far it has strayed from its previous position (its magnitude) and by the direction of that movement. This description will make more sense if I point to a practical application.

Consider a volume slider. When you move it in one direction, you hear more audio signal. When you move it the other direction, you hear less. As you move the slider, you are in fact creating a vector, because you can specify both the direction of the movement (up or down) and the magnitude of the movement (that is, how much the slider has moved from its previous position).

Substitute a balance control for the volume slider. Moving it in one direction increases the level of one sound while decreasing the level of another. Placing it squarely in the middle gives an equal balance of both sounds. The movement of the slider determines the relative levels of the two sounds.

Suppose you want to blend four sounds, not just two. You need a 2-axis controller to specify the relative balance of sounds. The solution that the Sequential (and later Korg) engineers found is a joystick. Each position of the joystick corresponds to an exact blend of the four component sounds. Fig. 1 shows the Wavestation's joystick con-

troller. Each joystick "compass point" corresponds to one sound element.

The programmer uses the joystick both to define an envelope that determines the blend of sounds over time and for realtime mixing of timbres. In Yamaha vector synths, the vector control also can alter relative pitch. Thus, you can create a "detune" envelope or use detuning as a performance controller.

PATCHES AND PERFORMANCES

The key to the Wavestation is its data organization. When you select different sounds on the instrument, you are actually playing what Korg calls Performances. Fig. 2 shows the structure of a Wavestation Performance. When you press the EDIT soft key, you go to the EDIT PERFORMANCE screen (Fig. 3a), which displays the component Parts of the currently selected Performance.

A Performance can have as many as eight Parts. Each Part consists of a Patch with several defining parameters, accessed by pressing the DETAIL soft



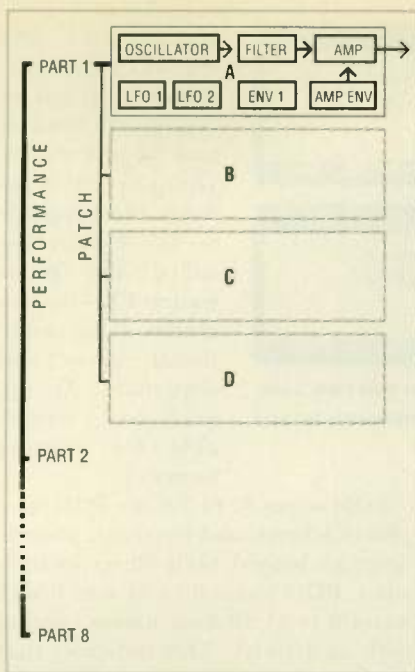


FIG. 2: The Wavestation architecture groups oscillators (actually a complete synth voice) into Patches. Patches are combined into Performances. Performances can be further combined into a Multiset for sequencing.

key from EDIT PERFORMANCE. From the PERFORMANCE PART DETAIL screen (Fig. 3b), the user can layer or split Patches across the keyboard, with individual settings for transposition, keyboard mode (polyphonic or monophonic), routing to onboard effects processors, and so on.

Each Patch has one, two, or four Voices, each with an oscillator, filter, and amplifier, two envelopes, and two LFOs. The Wavestation performs vector synthesis by dynamically controlling the relative levels of these Voices. With up to 32 Voices and eight vectors, a single Performance can produce a huge amount of timbral complexity.

Above the Performance level, the Wavestation has a single Multiset of up to sixteen Performances. This lets the instrument serve as a multitimbral tone generator with an external sequencer or controller.

Finally, the Wavestation includes two onboard effects processors. Choices include various reverb, delay, equalization, panning, flanging, phasing, pitch shifting, and distortion effects.

A flexible bus structure lets individual Parts feed as many as four separate effects.

If you select a two- or four-oscillator Voice structure, the joystick lets you create a Mix Envelope that dynamically blends the oscillators over time. In addition, you can use the joystick to change timbre in real time. A brief editing session will show you how to construct Wavestation Performances and the role that vectors play.

EDITING

Like most synths, the Wavestation uses a temporary buffer for editing. When you edit a Performance, you work with a copy of the data, so you can edit without fear. (The Wavestation handles wave sequences differently. When you edit a wave sequence, you write directly to memory.)

Select any Performance and go to EDIT PERFORMANCE. The screen shows a listing of Patches used. (Most Performances contain at least two.) Using the cursor keys, go to the PATCH field for Parts 2 through 8 and

NOW YOU DON'T HAVE TO GO TO PIECES TO GET SOPHISTICATED 8-TRACK PRODUCTION.

Up to now, to achieve 8-track recording you needed a room full of equipment, four arms, and more wires than the phone company.

Enter the Tascam 688 midi-studio. A completely integrated 8-track production system with all the capabilities of a recorder, mixer and synchronizer.

And at \$3295,* it costs less than buying components individually.

There are twenty inputs for you to work. Plus, an Automatic Mixer Routing system that simplifies multi-track mixing.

By recording onto standard audio cassettes, the 688 offers convenience at a cost savings. And you won't believe how good it sounds. With sonic capabilities that go head-to-head with any 8-track reel-to-reel.

So get down to your local Tascam dealer and hear the new 688 for yourself. You'll see we've got it all together.

TASCAM®

© 1989 TEAC America Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640, 213/726-0303
*Manufacturers suggested retail price.

Laser
Music
Processor

\$99.95

L.M.P

New! Release 3.2



L.M.P is an integrated musical page composition package with a WYSIWYG editor where you can create, edit, save, load, play and print laser-sharp manuscripts.

L.M.P supports over 400 symbols including true-arcing ties and slurs, variable sloped beams, dynamic markings, fermata, segno, repeats, automatic key and complex time signatures.

L.M.P has extensive editing capabilities including: insert and delete of rows, columns, notes, chords, bars, ties, beams, flags, dots and text; block copy and paste, graphic title panels and undo. L.M.P can "play" into a standard MIDI file, "play" to your MIDI device, or score direct to you computer screen with an optional MPU-401 interface.

L.M.P can load a standard MIDI file for scoring, playing, transposing +/- 24 semitones, and much more.

Requirements:

IBM PC/XT/AT, 512K RAM, VGA/EGA/CGA/HERC/ATT, DOS 2.1 or higher, and a single floppy drive.

Options:

Any Microsoft compatible mouse
HP-LaserJet+/II/III or most 9/24 pin printers for draft
MPU-401 interface

Ask your local dealer for L.M.P or order direct from:

TEACH Services
182 Donivan Road
Brushlton, NY 12916
(518)358-2125

\$5.00 S&H VISA/MC/COD accepted. NY residents add 7% sales tax. Dealer inquiries welcome.

24 hour BBS (518)358-3352

● VECTOR

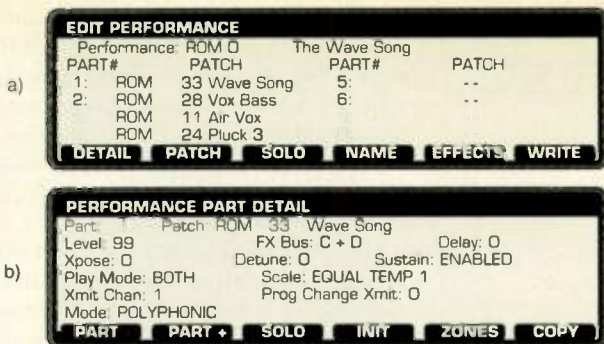


FIG. 3: A Wavestation Performance consists of from one to eight Parts. Level, transposition, keyboard zone, and so forth, are set individually for each Part.

null each Part (Patch name "--"), using the data entry wheel or keypad.

Position the cursor over Part 1 and press the PATCH soft key, which brings you to the EDIT PATCH screen (Fig. 4a). Press the soft key labeled INIT to set all parameters to their basic values. Answer "YES" when the system asks if you are sure.

After initialization, the system returns to EDIT PATCH. The screen now shows a single-oscillator structure. You plan to do vector programming, so change the structure to four oscillators (leave Hard Sync off).

Bypass the effects section for now. It's usually best to add effects after building the basic sound. To disable effects, return to EDIT PERFORMANCE by hitting EXIT and pressing the EFFECTS soft key. Set both FX1 and FX2 to "No Effect."

LISTEN TO THE WAVES

Return to EDIT PERFORMANCE, and press the PATCH soft key, followed by WAVES. In the WAVES screen (Fig. 4b), you can see that the initialized Patch assigns ROM wave 32 (Soft EP) to all oscillators at the same tuning and at maximum level.

You can assign different waves to each oscillator (as well as alter the tuning and overall levels of each oscillator). Here's your chance to listen to each wave in its "raw," unprocessed glory, using the soft keys to mute the other oscillators. The Wavestation has a total of 428 waves,

including 64 wave sequences. The Wavestation A/D has an additional 119 waves and 32 sequences. (Korg recently announced an upgrade to the keyboard—called the Wavestation EX—that includes these additional waves and sequences. An upgrade board is available for existing owners.)

ROM waves 32 to 396 are PCM samples of acoustic and electronic sounds. Some are looped, while others are transient. ROM waves 0 to 31 and RAM1 waves 0 to 31 all have names starting with an asterisk. This indicates that they contain wave sequences. From the factory, all RAM2 waves contain blank wave sequences, and these yield no sound until edited.

When you finish auditioning the waves and wave sequences, return the oscillator to its initial default, Soft EP (ROM 32). Unmute the other oscillators. For the moment, leave them playing Soft EP, but set each oscillator to a different pitch. This will illustrate how vectors work.

Using the cursor keys and data-entry controls, change the value of Semi for oscillators B, C, and D. Set them to +4, +7, and +12 respectively. This gives a major triad when you play a note.

EDITING THE MIX ENVELOPE

Next, construct a vector that arpeggiates this triad. Press the MIXEV soft key on the WAVES screen to access the EDIT MIX ENVELOPE display (Fig. 5a).

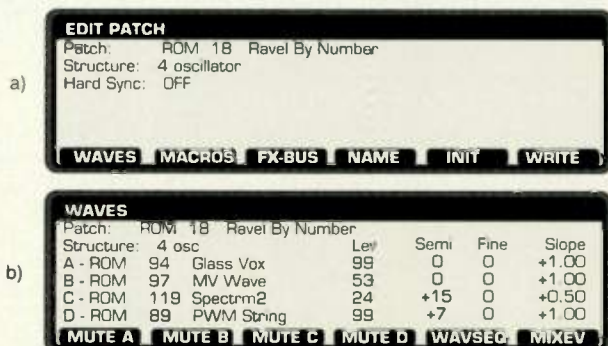


FIG. 4: A Patch uses from one to four oscillators, each of which uses a wave or wave sequence. The Slope parameter stretches or contracts intonation across the keyboard.

This screen is unique in that movement of the joystick actually changes the onscreen graphic (remember Etch-A-Sketch?).

Start with point 0. (Press the POINT soft key to change the current point.) Move the joystick to the A (9 o'clock) position. The little black square on the screen faithfully moves over, and the relative levels of A, B, C, and D oscillators change to 100%, 0%, 0%, and 0%, respectively.

Press the POINT key again to increment to point 1. This time, move the joystick to the B (12 o'clock) position. The relative levels change to 0%, 100%, 0%, and 0%. Set point 2 to the C (3 o'clock) position, point 3 to the D (6 o'clock) position, and, finally, point 4 back at A.

If you do this correctly, you'll have a diamond-shaped Mix Envelope. Now, set the Loop parameter to "0<->3" and leave Repts (for Repeats) at the default setting of "INF" (for infinite). Now play a note. What you hear is the Mix Envelope cycling around its first four points. Because the oscillators are playing the same wave at different pitches, you hear an arpeggio.

It's time to liven things up. Exit to the WAVES display and experiment with different waveforms for the four oscillators. When you find a timbral pattern you like, readjust values of Semi to unison, or select something more captivating than a simple major triad.

Notice that transient waves seldom work in a looped vector. Usually, they die by the second or third time through the loop.

Return to EDIT MIX ENVELOPE and adjust the time values for the various points. This alters the rhythm of arpeggiation. You also can use the joystick to readjust any or all points of the Mix Envelope. With just these two screens, you can develop unique and useful sounds quickly.

VECTOR MODULATION

To take things a step further, go to the EDIT MIX MOD screen (Fig. 5b) by pressing the MIXMOD soft key. Here you can select up to four modulation sources to apply to each axis of the vector. Modulation sources include note number, velocity, aftertouch, LFOs, envelopes, and MIDI Continuous Controllers.

The X-axis corresponds to left-right (A-C) motion, and the Y-axis is up-

down (B-D). Each axis can have one or two modulation sources, and you can adjust the scaling for each. With little effort, you can establish complex and expressive patterns of vector motion.

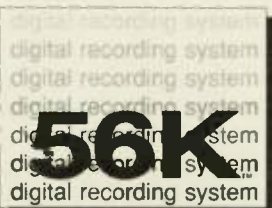
At this point, you might want to write your new Performance and Patch to memory. Note that on the Wavestation, saving a Performance does *not* save any edited Patches in that Performance. You must save the altered Patches separately from the EDIT PATCH screen.

This may seem obvious, but the

time will come when you tweak a Performance to perfection and then forget to save the edited Patches with it. When you recall that Performance, it will sound different because it uses the stored versions of the Patches. *Caveat programmer.*

WAVE SEQUENCING

Even without the vectors, the Wavestation can produce complex timbral changes or entire musical passages with the touch of a single note. Examples include ROM Performances



\$1995.00!

You got it! Turtle Beach is eliminating our dealer network and passing the discounts directly to you. You can now call 717 843 6916 and place your order with the Turtle that answers the phone!

Rather than a half page of us waxing poetic about our own products, let's see what the critics have to say about the **56K Digital Recording System.**

"It's about time! Time, that is for the IBM world to have access to the benefits of hard disk recording. Thanks to Turtle Beach's 56K System, that time is now."

Michael Marans- Keyboard May '91

"The 56K System is a powerful and versatile tool for professional quality disk-based recording and editing, and I'm sure it will continue to evolve. It's well suited for home or studio work and can greatly enhance numerous live performance situations. With slick graphics, a clear and manageable user interface, and a ton of fancy features, the 56K can handle most of your productions both today and in the future."

Dennis Miller- Electronic Musician May '91

"Turtle Beach Systems has a winner here...the 56K offers one of the best ways to enjoy champagne recording quality on a chardonnay budget."

Bob Lindstrom-Computer Shopper June '91

"Not since the Apollo Moon Landing has a scientific achievement so touched a nation."

Our parents, June '91

Call or write for our **Free demo disk** and \$15 video.



PO Box 5074, York, PA 17405 717 843 6916 Fax 717 854 8319

DAT

AUDIO GALLERY

AMERICA'S BEST PLACE TO BUY DIGITAL AUDIO TAPE RECORDERS

- Best Prices, Service, Warranty
- Newest Models in Stock
- No Commission Sales Staff
- DAT Accessories, Mics, more

NOW AVAILABLE:

SONY DAT WALKMAN

TCD-3!

World-wide model available

LOWEST DAT TAPE PRICES ANYWHERE!

Latest Sony DATs and Mics from Japan here now!

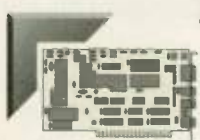
Call us before you buy elsewhere

AUDIO GALLERY

213 • 829 3429

2716 Wilshire Blvd, Santa Monica, CA 90403. FAX: 213 • 829 0304

Multi-Port Standard



MQX-32M

The Professional MIDI interface for IBM and compatibles

Dual-port MPU-401 compatible with full SMPTE control

Extended feature support for all professional sequencers for IBM

"For the IBM PC... the current *de-facto* standard for multi-port interfaces"
- Craig Anderton, *KEYBOARD*, Oct. '90

"Its tape synchronization features are the best I have seen."

- Joseph Rothstein, *COMPUTER MUSIC JOURNAL* vol. 15, no. 2, 1991

Music Quest
1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive, Suite 330
Plano, Texas 75075

Phone: (214)881-7408 / FAX: (214)422-7094

Trademarks are property of their respective companies

● VECTOR

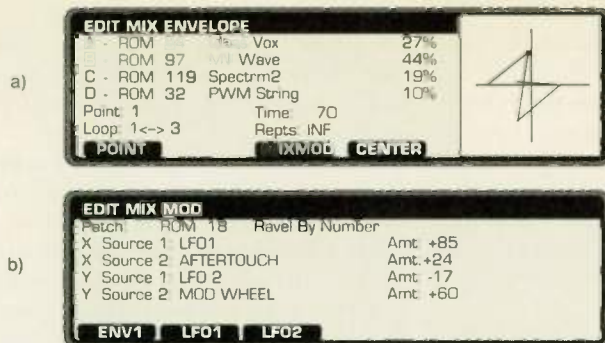


FIG. 5: The Mix Envelope is a two-dimensional envelope with four stages. Each point of the envelope corresponds to a particular blend of the four oscillators.

49 (Station Platform) and 0 (The Wave Song). The key to these Performances—indeed to many of the Wavestation's best sounds—lies in wave sequencing.

Wave sequences let the user produce long periods of arbitrarily changing sound. You can think of a wave sequence as an envelope of many segments, each with a different sound.

The wave sequence is a list that tells the Wavestation which of its onboard waves to play and in what order. For each wave, the user specifies duration in arbitrary units and pitch in semitones and cents. (In external sync mode, duration units become MIDI clocks.) Crossfade times also can be set, so that one wave changes into another slowly or rapidly.

In addition, a wave sequence can loop in either a forwards or forward-backward direction. You can modulate the starting point of the wave sequence with note number or velocity, and you can modulate the current position with aftertouch, LFO, envelope, or any MIDI Continuous Controller.

WAVE ANALYSIS

To understand how wave sequences work, analyze some of the existing ones, then create a few of your own. Let's look at the wave sequences that make StationPlatform (ROM 49) and The Wave Song (ROM 0) so effective.

Call up StationPlatform and press the EDIT soft key. The EDIT PERFORMANCE screen shows that this Performance uses two Patches, Vocalise (ROM 9) and WS Metal (ROM 6). Use the SOLO soft key to listen to each Patch. (Choose the Part to solo with the cursor up-down keys.) Your ears will tell you that Vocalise is slower and more subtle than WS

Metal, so let's examine it first.

Place the cursor over Part 1 (Vocalise) and press the PATCH soft key to go to the EDIT PATCH screen. You can see that this Patch has only one oscillator. Press the WAVES soft key, and you'll discover that the single oscillator uses ROM wave 9

(*WSVoice).

Since *WSVoice is a wave sequence, a WAVESEQ soft key appears in the screen. (This doesn't happen unless at least one oscillator uses a wave sequence.) Press this key to go to the WAVE SEQUENCE screen (Fig. 6a), where you'll see a listing of all waves in this sequence.

Scroll through this list, using the cursor up-down keys. The *WSVoice sequence consists of four ROM waves ("OO" Vox, MV Wave, Voices, and Glass Vo), all with the same tuning and volume. The waves play in an infinite forward loop, so that the amplitude envelope determines the total length of the sound. The duration (Dur) of each wave is 46, and the crossfade time (Xfd) is the same. When crossfade time and duration are identical, the result is a smooth change from one timbre to the next.

Return to EDIT PERFORMANCE, position the cursor over Part 2 (WS Metal), and press the PATCH soft key. This Patch also uses only one oscillator. Press the WAVES soft key and you'll see that this oscillator uses ROM wave 6 (the wave sequence *WSMetal).

Now press WAVESEQ. You'll discover that *WSMetal uses nine waves (BellWave, followed by eight waves derived from the original Prophet VS). As with *WSVoice, all waves share the same tuning and volume level and play in an infinite forward loop. Note that the duration of each wave in this sequence is 24 and the crossfade time is 12. This accounts for the more rapid and abrupt change in timbre.

Pressing the UTILS soft key reveals another difference between this sequence and *WSVoice. The WAVE SEQUENCE UTILITIES screen (Fig. 6b)

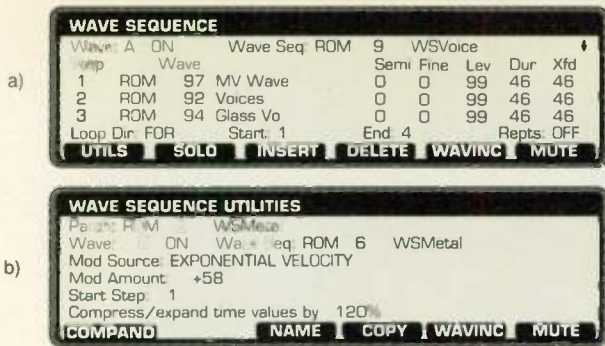


FIG. 6: Onscreen, the wave sequence is a list of individual waves with transposition, level, duration, and crossfade value for each. Utilities are provided for copying, stretching, and modulating the sequence in real time.

shows that key velocity modulates the start point of the sequence. This provides a way to dynamically alter timbre by starting the sound at a different point in its development.

THE SECOND WAVE

In contrast to StationPlatform, ROM Performance 0 (The Wave Song) shows off the rhythmic capabilities of wave sequencing. The EDIT PERFORMANCE screen reveals that the Performance has four Parts. By using the SOLO soft key, you can hear that the Wave Song Patch in Part 1 is responsible for the percussive quality of this sound.

Position the cursor over that Part and press the PATCH soft key. Again, only one oscillator is in use. Press the WAVES soft key to discover that this Patch uses the ROM wave sequence *WavSong. Press the WAVESEQ soft key to view the wave sequence. This sequence lists sixteen waves that play in an infinite forward loop, with all waves at maximum level and all except the last set to basic tuning.

Note that the crossfade time between each step is 0, and that most waves in this sequence are percussive transients. That's why this wave sequence sounds more like a sequence of notes. Unlike vectors, wave sequences retrigger playback of each wave every time around the loop.

SEQUENCE EDITING

By now, you're probably dying to edit these sequences or construct your own. If you've already attempted some edits, you have probably seen the stern admonition, "CANNOT WRITE TO ROM." As noted, there is no edit buffer for wave sequences: when you make a

RAM wave sequence from the WAVE SEQUENCE UTILITIES screen. This lets you assemble new wave sequences from components of existing ones. The RAM2 Bank comes with all blank wave sequences, so you have 32 empty slots to use for editing. When all the RAM2 slots are full, it's time to wheel out the old MIDI librarian.

Wave sequence editing is an easy task, similar to entering a sequence in single step mode. Using a combination of step-entry and cut-and-paste, you can create all sorts of new and useful wave sequences. As with any other type of creative work, the main thing is to dive in and gain some experience.

Remember that both modes of Wavestation synthesis—vectors and wave sequences—can interact. A single Patch contains up to four oscillators, each potentially with its own wave sequence. A vector can create shifting blends of wave sequences and sustaining or transient waves.

In addition, each oscillator has multiple envelopes and LFOs controlling discrete filters and amplifiers. The mind reels when you consider that a single Performance can use as many as eight Patches. The Wavestation's extensive digital effects section rounds out the picture of an instrument of extraordinary sonic power.

That does it for the Wavestation programming workshop. Our next installment (October 1991 issue) takes a close look at the Yamaha SY22 and TG33 vector synthesizers.

Howard Massey is author of Yamaha's Applications Guidebook for the SY22, The Complete DX7, and A Synthesist's Guide to Acoustic Instruments.

change, the Wavestation writes it to memory automatically. You can't write data to ROM, so you get an error message instead.

To alter a ROM wave sequence, you must copy it to a RAM slot. You can copy any sequence to any RAM location or copy specified steps of a sequence to any point in a

PROTOLGIC

The other half of your Proteus

4 Megabytes of all new samples

128 new presets in ROM

Sounds include pop, rock, synth and ethnic

Full factory warranties from E-mu and InVision

FREE quarterly user preset updates

Call for a free demo cassette

(800) 468-5530

InVision Interactive



The Speaker of the House

Electing the right transducer achieves great live sound.

*By Steve Oppenheimer and
Michael Molenda*

Like gravity, speakers often are taken for granted. We plug them into amplifiers and sound comes out. However, the demands of live sound reinforcement force us to listen to speakers with critical ears. Simply put, there is good sound and bad sound, and bad sound doesn't wow audiences. How speakers interact with the rest of your sound system is critical to clear projection of your music.

SPEAKER ENCLOSURES

An unmounted speaker, or *transducer*, produces a minimal amount of air motion. The front and rear surfaces of the speaker cone fight each other, impeding formation of a viable soundwave. For optimum performance, the speaker must be loaded into a resonating space—an enclosure—to produce higher output levels and predictable sound distribution (see Fig. 1). The size, shape, and style of the enclosure determine speaker efficiency.

There are a few basic types of speaker systems. Sealed, *acoustic suspension* (sometimes called "infinite baffle") speaker designs mount the transducer on an airtight cabinet. Air

pressure, caused by the speaker's rearward motion, helps push the cone forward. Vented, or *bass-reflex*, systems use vents and/or ports cut into the enclosure to increase bass response. You achieve maximum volume and dispersion when the speaker is loaded into a horn-shaped enclosure (Fig. 1). This design enables the speaker to "throw" sound, as when one yells through cupped hands. However, louder is not always better. A poorly designed horn enclosure delivers uneven response and produces ragged low-to-mid frequencies even the best equalizer can't tame.

The average performer needs a *short-throw* system. Few clubs are large enough to demand Herculean projection from the speaker system. The wide dispersion of short-throw designs operates in much the same manner as home stereo speakers. This "near-field" (close-listening) approach to the sound-system environment works well in most situations.

However, if an act plays the "aircraft hangar" circuit (any large hall qualifies), a *long-throw* system helps tame reverberation and maintain vocal intelligibility. True long-throw systems comprise speaker enclosures with deep (typically fiberglass) horn chambers. Some models are three feet

YOU'RE

C
R
E

E

A

T

I

V

E

HOWEVER

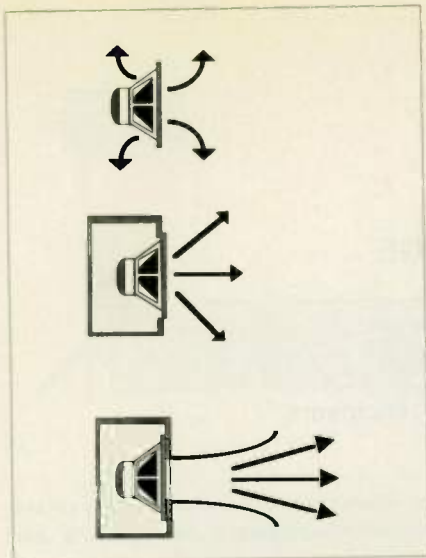


FIG. 1: Enclosures help determine speaker characteristics.

deep, with speakers loaded at the back for maximum projection. Horn-loaded systems are particularly effective in reverberant environments, with more than five seconds of decay in midrange frequencies.

Most large-scale touring systems are not horn-loaded. Modern live-sound concepts employ intelligent speaker engineering and specific array patterns to accomplish long-throw penetration with enclosures less bulky and sonically smoother than horn-loaded systems.

AUDIO IDEALS

Most speaker systems consist of two or more different-sized speakers designed to reproduce complementary frequency ranges. Many musicians define the traditional speaker system as cone (bass) and horn (treble) transducers packed into a single enclosure (Fig. 2). It's hard to go wrong with a pair of compact, nearly indestructible, "full-range" 2-way enclosures. This design is favored by musicians working small- to medium-sized venues. A typical 2-way club system has a bandwidth of approximately 60 Hz to 8 kHz (low bass tones to high sibilant frequencies).

In a 3-way system, tweeters usually handle frequencies above 6 kHz. (In a 2-way system, they may go as low as 1.5 kHz.) These high-frequency drivers may be cone-type

speakers (usually between two and five inches in diameter) or compression drivers (with a diameter ranging from one to four inches). Frequencies between 500 Hz and 6 kHz are directed to a 5- to 12-inch cone driver or a 2- to 4-inch compression driver. (A few systems use midrange compression drivers as large as nine inches in diameter.) Low frequencies (below 500 Hz) are reproduced by woofers that range from eight to eighteen inches in diameter, although 15- and 18-inch woofers are the most common sizes.

Improving sound system fidelity requires expanding its working frequency range, or *bandwidth*. To move the system toward the "ideal" bandwidth of 20 Hz to 20 kHz (the approximate range of excellent human hearing), you need to add a *supertweeter* system for very high frequencies and a *subwoofer* system for very low frequencies. This costs money, makes the sound system more complex, and requires endless fine-tuning. It also requires more complex crossovers, more power amplifier channels, and more audio cables.

Supertweeters usually handle frequencies above 10 kHz, adding crispness to the sound and letting the tweeters operate within their most efficient range. Either compression drivers or piezoelectric drivers can be utilized as supertweeters.

Subwoofers (Fig. 3) handle extreme low frequencies, add sonic excitement without raising volume levels, and reduce the demands on the woofer.

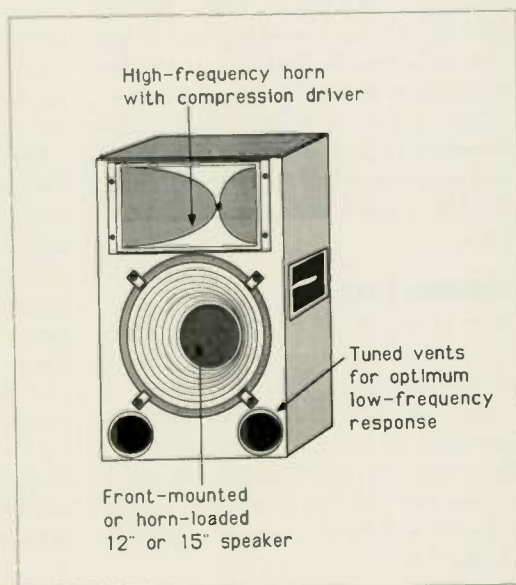


FIG. 2: A typical 2-way loudspeaker system.

SuperSuperSuper LIBRARIAN™

The ORIGINAL Universal Librarian

FOR THE ATARI
IBM PC & COMPATIBLES
AND APPLE MACINTOSH

STORES & ORGANIZES
PATCHES FOR MORE THAN ONE
HUNDRED MIDI INSTRUMENTS

NOW ONLY \$99
Free shipping
worldwide

Available direct or
at fine music stores
around the world

International Distributors

Canada: Musicware (416-785-3311)
United States: Thinkware (415-255-2091)
Germany: M3C (030-213-2202)
United Kingdom: Digital Music (0703-252131)
Norway: MidiMusic (094-77-600)
Japan: Nihon Eniac (03-5256-2781)
Singapore: West Plaza Music (747-4374)

PIXEL PUBLISHING™

641 CALEDONIA RD.
TORONTO, ON, CANADA M6E 4V8
TEL (416) 785-3036 FAX (416) 785-6416

● SPEAKER

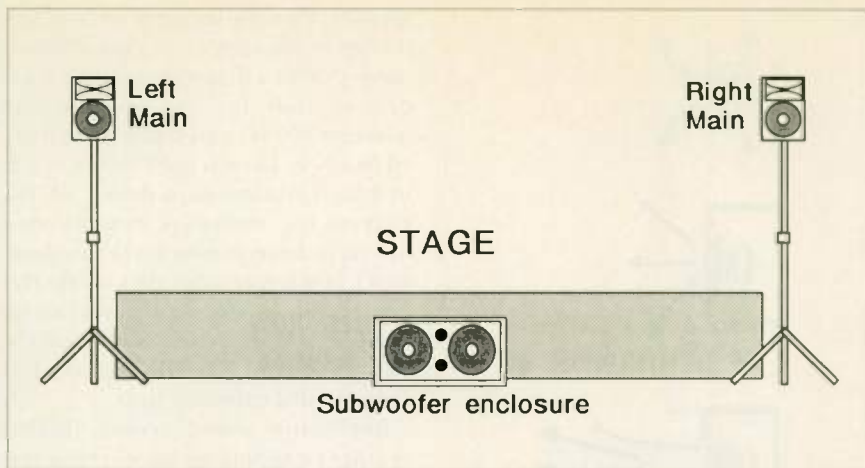


FIG. 3: Subwoofers reproduce extremely low frequencies, improving the sound system's efficiency and bass response. A selective mix of sound sources that contain mostly low-frequency program material is routed through a dedicated crossover and fed to the subs.

Added to a small club system, a beefy 18-inch speaker enclosure really rattles the walls. For most applications (excepting large venues), the subwoofer system can be mono, as low frequencies are essentially omnidirectional.

Subwoofers typically receive a selective mix (from a separate mono output on the mixer) of instruments that produce very low frequencies. This gives the engineer convenient, independent level control over the lows. It requires a narrow-bandwidth, frequency-dividing network (a crossover dedicated to the subwoofer feed), set at approximately 25 Hz to 80 Hz, depending on the type of speakers.

Quick Tip: Use a separate, dedicated graphic or parametric equalizer for the subwoofer feed (Fig. 4). Insert the EQ after the auxiliary send and before the special subwoofer crossover network. If possible, put a compressor/limiter inline and set a high ratio and low threshold. This system helps fine-tune bass response, allowing powerful, chest-thumping swells without low-end feedback.

CROSSING OVER

Most commercial 2- and 3-way loudspeaker systems feature an internal, passive crossover that separates (in a 3-way system) low, mid, and high frequencies. The frequency-dividing network, a simple circuit card, is contained within the speaker enclosure and is automatically inline when a cable is plugged in.

The *crossover point*—the frequency where one component (a bass cone)

stops receiving input signal and the next component (treble horn) receives it—is critical to speaker performance. Unfortunately, most 2-way systems set the crossover point at the middle range of the human voice. Since bass speakers and horn drivers have radically different tonal qualities, this often produces unnatural vocal sound. Passive crossovers also demand a generous chunk of amplifier power, which decreases system headroom.

When an act's volume level increases and the sound system is operating near its performance limits, efficiency is gained by employing an electronic crossover. This circuit splits a line-level signal at selectable frequencies and routes the resulting signals to two or more amplifiers. Look for electronic crossovers with balanced inputs and outputs that minimize hums and buzzes. Better units utilize XLR connectors, rather than less-reliable, ¼-inch phone jacks.

Quick Tip: The balance settings for low-, mid-, and high-frequencies on the crossover are critical. If improperly adjusted, the crossover can ruin your loudspeakers by routing too much electrical energy to fragile components. Adjust levels by listening to a favorite song (or two) through the sound system. Start adjusting the high-frequency send first, then work downward. If the crossover is wired incorrectly, high frequencies won't hurt the bass speakers; however, a runaway bass signal fries horn drivers without pity.

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS

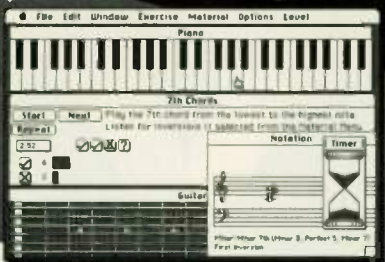
Electronically controlled systems

2.1 LISTEN™

Exploring Musicianship...
on the Macintosh®

Effective
interactive
ear training

\$99



- Beginning to advanced materials
- Matching and multiple-choice exercises
- Change level of difficulty at any time
- Choose keys, scales, range, inversions...
- Use Mac sound or MIDI instruments
- Melodic and harmonic exercises:
Melody, Growing Melody, Intervals,
Triads, 7th, 9th, 11th, 13th Chords,
Interval Naming, Inversion Naming,
Chord Naming, Tuning, and more...

imaja 415.526.4621
PO Box 6386, Albany, CA 94706 USA
Distributed by ThinkWare, 1.800.369.6191

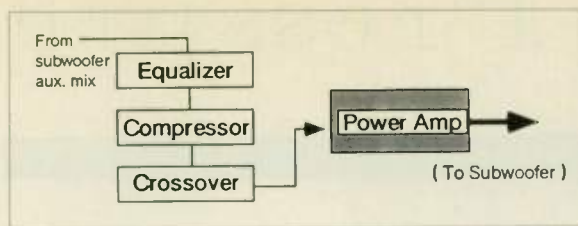


FIG. 4: Dedicated equalizers and compressors help tune subwoofer systems to rock the house.

employ techniques—such as active crossovers, equalization, limiters, and speaker protection circuitry—that are designed to optimize performance. Companies currently marketing these systems include Apogee Sound, Bose, Community Light & Sound, Eastern Acoustic Works, Meyer Sound Labs, Professional Audio Systems, Renkus-Heinz, and Yamaha. Proponents of system controllers point out the advantages of using electronics to tweak performance, while manufacturers of non-controller systems tout the benefits of a traditional, less-is-better approach.

POWER AMPS

Power amplifiers, simply defined, provide the electrical energy that speakers convert to acoustical energy (sound). (For an in-depth discussion of power amps, including a sidebar on speaker-wiring, see "Basic Studio Series, Part 2: Power Amplifiers," in the December 1989 *EM*.) Simple sound systems often utilize an amplifier contained within a mixer. This arrangement makes system setup a breeze, as its sole requirement is plugging speaker cables into the mixer's output jacks. Unfortunately, many inexpensive powered mixers produce audible background noise, which is caused by the close proximity of sensitive mixing and high-level power electronics.

Stepping up to cleaner sound involves using a separate power amp, or amps, driven by the soundboard. If your speaker system uses internal passive crossovers, you need only run a shielded signal cable from the mixer's output to the amplifier's input. Speaker cables are connected to the amplifier, where each stereo channel can drive a speaker enclosure or two.

However, never connect more loudspeakers to an amp than recommended by the manufacturer. Driving additional speakers puts a lower impedance value on the power amplifier's output

section, and most amps fail, or engage a shut-off function, when presented with a speaker load measuring too low in impedance. For best results, never go below a 4-ohm load unless the amplifier is specifically designed for it.

Pumping more low frequencies through the sound system with bass guitar, low synthesizer pads, and drum sounds increases the amount of power the system draws. Adding a subwoofer system often means adding power amplifiers, and this may require a dedicated power-distribution system to prevent blowing house fuses. This means setting up your own electrical panel, with breakers and bare-wire "tails" that an electrician ties directly into a building's main power source. Obviously, it is best to consult a knowledgeable sound technician if you are considering a complex system that employs a variety of power amplifiers. (For more on AC power problems in live-performance venues, see "Performance Power" in the May 1990 issue.)

Quick Tip: When selecting a power amplifier, choose the proper power rating. Don't drive speakers rated at 100 watts with a 500-watt amplifier. A good rule of thumb is to check the power rating on the speaker, then use at least the same wattage to power it. For best system headroom, double your amplifier power (a 200-watt amp channel can power a speaker rated at 100 watts). And remember, input gains need not be run wide open.

CURTAIN CALL

When it comes to assembling a sound system, everything counts. Speakers, amps, crossovers, limiters, and cables comprise a "system" that delivers sound to an audience. While the quality of that sound depends on many things, choosing the proper speaker system is the first critical step toward providing audiences every nuance of your music.

(Thanks to George Petersen and David Scheirman for their insights and assistance.)

EM managing editor Steve O. and assistant editor Michael Molenda just want to rock out and have some fun.

YOU NEED

HELP

When you are serious about your music get serious about your business. *Fortéga*TM, the business management software for creative people, gives you industry contacts, cover letters, query cards, mailing/tape labels, lyric/lead sheets, as well as catalogs your compositions. All the help you need to seriously sell your music. For details call...

1-800-395-5803

A product of Triumph, Inc.

Business Software for Creative People

For Apple Macintosh[®] Computers.

Apple Macintosh[®] is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

Fun Under Pressure

By Charles R. Fischer

The EM Presto puts expressive control at the tip of a finger.

MIDI and microprocessors have given musicians more than just sequencers and multitimbral modules. Velocity and pressure sensitivity are two of the great breakthroughs in electronic music. Before MIDI, these features were available only on a few high-end synths, but today it's just the opposite. All but the cheapest keyboards have velocity sensitivity, and most have at least channel after-touch.

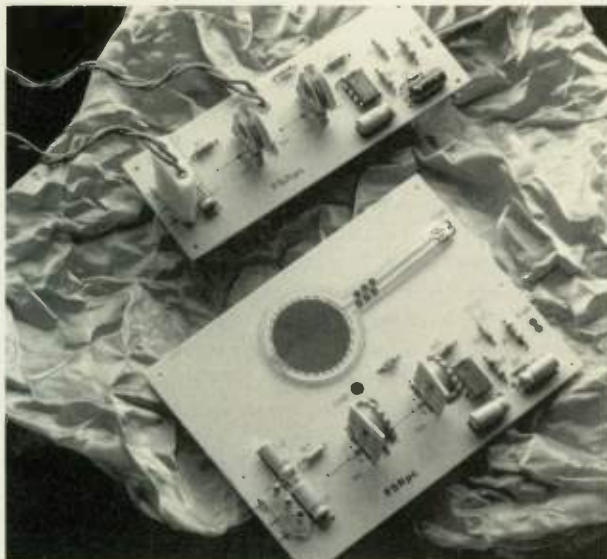
But there's plenty of room for improvement. For the last couple of years, I've been using devices that measure finger position and pressure to build more expressive MIDI controllers.

The *Force Sensitive Resistor* (FSR) is one of the more interesting items I've found. It's small, reasonably cheap, and can be interfaced with both analog and digital circuitry. Other devices can be used, but the FSR often performs as well, or better than, more expensive sensors. They have been used as drum sensors by manufacturers such as KAT, Akai, and Simmons.

ENTER THE FSR

Take a look at Fig. 1. It's from a business card from Interlink Electronics, and it includes an actual working example of a Force Sensing Resistor. The FSR consists of a grid of conductive ink and a "pad" of resistive ink printed on the card itself. When the resistive pad is placed over the conductive grid, the overall area of contact between the two elements changes with applied force.

The FSR behaves as a variable resistance in series with a momentary switch. With no pressure applied, it's virtually an open circuit; applying force



to the sensor lowers the resistance radically. How much the resistance varies depends on the design of the individual FSR. A typical unit may vary over a range of 500 to 1, or even more.

Pairing the sensor with a fixed resistor forms a simple voltage divider, and this produces an output voltage proportional to force. A pair of op amps buffers and amplifies the raw output and provides calibrations for the voltage range and offset.

Most control-pedal inputs on today's instruments and accessories accept a DC control voltage in the range of 0 to 5 volts. This makes it easy to use the FSR with a variety of instruments. Fig. 2 shows the complete circuit.

Zener diode D1, together with R1, provides a stable reference voltage for biasing the FSR. The FSR and R2 form a voltage divider; with no pressure applied to the FSR, the output of the divider is negligible. Once pressure is applied, the resistance of the FSR falls rapidly, causing the voltage across R2 to rise proportionally.

The reference voltage and the ratio of the FSR to R2 determine the maximum output voltage. Op amp IC1A buffers and amplifies the voltage

divider output.

Trimpot R4 adjusts the sensitivity of the FSR by altering the gain of op amp IC1A. IC1B provides an adjustable bias voltage. Normally, R6 is set so that the output voltage is 0 volts when the FSR is untouched.

PUTTING IT TOGETHER

Since everything needs a cute name, I decided to call my circuit the Presto. The opening photo shows the completed project in two styles.

The easiest way to build it is to purchase the PC board or parts kit from PAiA Electronics of Edmond, Oklahoma (see Parts List). If you prefer, you can etch your own board or wire the circuit with flea clips and perf-board.

The one hard-to-get part is the FSR itself. The manufacturer does not maintain retail distribution, and they have a \$200 minimum order. PAiA has arranged to carry a stock of 7/8-inch, round FSRs. As it stands, they are the only source of these parts for hobbyists. (If you haven't gotten PAiA's catalog, you should. They have been around forever, and their list of accomplishments includes the first programmable drum machine and a user newsletter that later became a magazine known as *Electronic Musician*.)

The parts kit comes with single-turn trim pots for R4 and R6. If you prefer, you can use multiturn pots for extra precision and stability.

The Presto uses a regulated power supply of ± 12 to ± 15 volts. (Avoid batteries unless you're just breadboarding a temporary version.) If you don't have a bipolar power supply, you may find a suitable one at your local parts dealer. PAiA sells a bipolar power supply kit,



FIG. 1: The Interlink FSR consists of two elements. The square pad on the left is a resistive ink, and the grid on the right is made up of conductive ink. When the pad is placed atop the grid, it forms an element whose resistance varies in proportion to pressure.

though it's rather large if the Presto is all you want to power. The November 1987 *EM* has an inexpensive power supply project. If you elect to build a supply, be sure that you observe suitable precautions with the AC from the wall.

SENSOR MOUNTING

The PC board offers several options for mounting the FSR. The board has a large ground-plane area with mounting holes for the sensor. You can mount the FSR over this area for a convenient, all-in-one assembly. If you mount the sensor on the etch side, you can mount the board upside-down so the sensor is accessible through an opening.

You can also bend the FSR out away from the board, or cut the board in half, and mount the sensor in the holes nearest the other components. Use caution when installing the FSR: excessive heat can burn or melt the plastic substrate, and this can damage or ruin the unit.

As the photo shows, you can also mount the FSR remotely. Use thin-diameter coaxial cable, such as RG-174/U, between the sensor and the circuit board. Attach the shield of the cable to the junction of R1, D1, and C3. The inner connector should connect to the end of R2 that also connects to pin 3 of IC1A.

The FSR is not polarized in any way, so the connection of shield and hot lead at that end doesn't matter. Be careful in attaching the cable to the FSR's leads, and use heat-shrink tubing—or something similar—to provide strain relief.

The FSR works best when mounted on a rigid surface. Warning: Never use *cyanacrylate* adhesives (Krazy Glue) on the sensor; it will

ruin the plastic substrate. Instead, use a silicone-based RTV for mounting.

It's a good idea to glue a thin piece of foam rubber or neoprene over the sensor. The rubber enhances the response of the FSR by spreading out the force applied. In addition, it

helps protect the FSR against accidental damage.

TESTING AND CALIBRATION

Before you apply power, take time to inspect the finished board carefully. Is every part in the correct place? Are the ICs and capacitors oriented correctly? Are there any solder shorts? Take your time doing this; 90 percent of problems in home-built projects turn out to be simple construction errors. When you are satisfied that everything looks good, set both trimmers about midway and turn on the juice.

You will need a voltmeter or oscilloscope to test and calibrate the circuitry. First, verify that both supply voltages are reading correctly. If one or both are not where they should be, turn the supply off and initiate troubleshooting procedures.

If the supplies are OK, check the CV output. You should see a DC bias voltage of no more than ± 4 volts. Now, touch the sensor with your fingertip. If everything is working properly, the output voltage will rise and fall as you vary the pressure.

To calibrate the circuit, turn R4 (Span) up for full gain, then set R6 (Center) for zero volts at the output. Touch the FSR with your forefinger and set R4 for appropriate output at maximum force. Then take

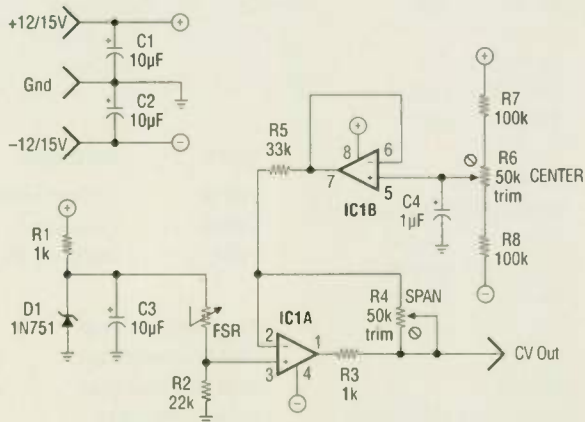


FIG. 2: The Presto interface circuit consists of a voltage divider and a variable-gain buffer with adjustable offset voltage.

SWEETWATER SOUND

We specialize in MIDI systems and home recording!

Knowledgeable People
We take the time to help you!

E-mu Systems

Proteus /1, 1XR, 2, 2XR
PROformance/1 piano module
Emax II 16-Bit samplers
PROcussion module

KURZWEIL Music Systems

K2000, K1200, Pro 76, Pro 1
K250 & RMX

Sweetwater's K250 Editing program for the Macintosh
K250 Sample Network (over 300 QLS disks)
Sweetwater's own resident sound blocks for the 250

KORG

M1 Workstation
T1, T2, T3 Workstation
S3 Rhythm Workstation
WS Wavestation Synthesizer
SGX1D Sampled Grand

TASCAM

Dat Machines
Mixing Consoles
Mastering Decks
Multi-Track Tape Recorders

FREE Sweetwater newsletters

New Sales • Support • Modifications • Service • Upgrades

Mark of the Unicorn • Opcode • AKAI
Digidesign • Ramsa • Passport • TOA
AKG • Panasonic • Apogee • Nakamichi
JBL Studio Monitors • Foxtex Recording
Lexicon • Coda • Carver • JL Cooper
QSC • Mackie Designs • Tannoy Speakers
Soundcraft • TAC/Amek • BBE
and much more!

Macintosh, Atari, and IBM music software!

Other major brands, too!

Our exclusive guarantee is...
if you don't like it ...
we'll take it back with no hassles!

Confused?
Call us for friendly
free advice!



We ship UPS & Federal Express or...
You can receive it TODAY if
we ship by major airline!

NO SALES TAX (except IN)

VISA • MasterCard • AMEX • COD • Trades

SWEETWATER SOUND, INC

5335 Bass Road Fort Wayne, IN 46808

(219) 432-8176

FAX# (219) 432-1758

Audiophile Quality ...

EUROPADISK LTD.

US' Most Complete Facility!

Audio Mastering & Manufacturing

COMPLETE PACKAGES

- **CD Production**
Complete, low-cost packages
- **Cassette Duplication**
Finest European Equipment
- **12" Vinyl Pressing**
Direct Metal Mastering
- **Printed Graphics**
In-House Graphics Dept.
- **Mastering Studios**
Neve Digital Transfer Console

Call for a Complete Brochure

EUROPADISK LTD.

75 Varick Street
New York, NY 10013
☎ (212) 226-4401
FAX (212) 966-0456



● **DIY**

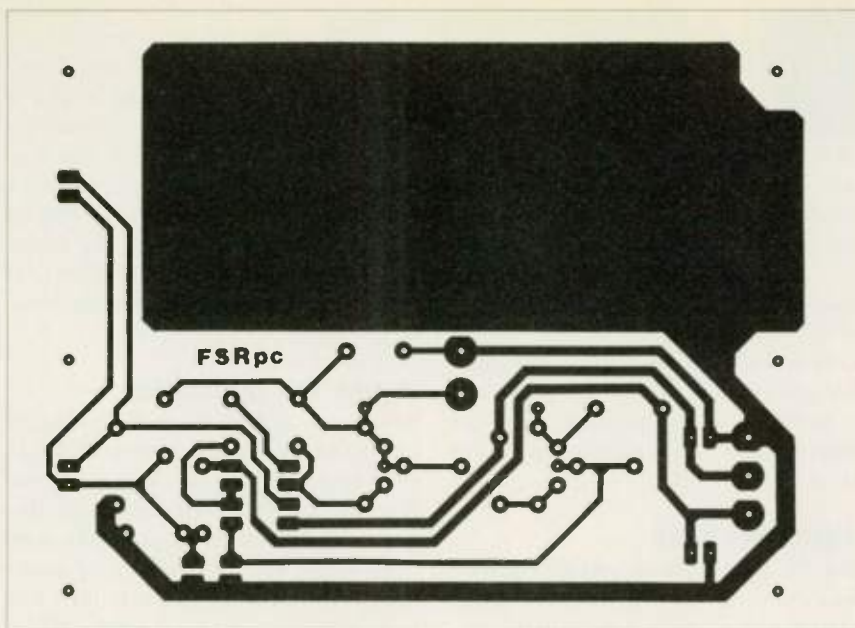


FIG. 3: The Presto is laid out on a single-sided PC board. The large ground-plane area provides convenient mounting for the pressure sensor.

your finger off and readjust R4. There is a slight interaction between the two trims, so you may have to go back and forth a few times in order to get things close.

If you want to increase the output level, replace R5 with a 22k or 20k resistor. You also can change the response of the FSR by substituting a smaller-value (not less than about 1k) resistor for R2.

APPLICATIONS

The Presto has a number of uses, including:

Momentary Footpedal. Many performers use footpedals for continuous control, but they have disadvantages in some situations. For vibrato control, you must bring the pedal all the way back when the modulation is unwanted (unless it's spring-loaded). Worse, some pedals have a tendency to slip

SAVED  **MIDI**
TECHNOLOGY **Solutions!**

Expertise • Selection • Price

Saved By Technology has been meeting the hardware and software needs of MIDI musicians since 1984! Our knowledgeable staff can help you make the right equipment decisions - the first time. Give us a call today!

The Best Products!

- | | |
|------------|---------------------|
| Atari | Mark of the Unicorn |
| C-Lab | MusicQuest |
| Coda | Opcode |
| Digidesign | Passport |
| Dr. T's | Sound Quest |
| DynaTek | Steinberg |
| JL Cooper | Twelve Tone |

And many more...



Call today for our FREE MIDI Catalog!

SAVED BY TECHNOLOGY

FSI - 908 Niagara Falls Blvd. N. Tonawanda, NY 14120

Call Toll Free! 1-800-465-MIDI
In Canada call 1-416-928-MIDI

PARTS LIST

RESISTORS

(1/4-watt, 1%, metal film)

- R1, R3 1k
R2 22k
R5 33k
R7, R8 100k

TRIM POTS

(multi-turn optional)

- R4, R6 50k

CAPACITORS

(25 working volts or greater)

- C1, C2, C3 10 µF Al electrolytic
C4 1 µF Al electrolytic

DIODES

- D1 1N751 Zener

D2, D3

1N914

signal (optional)

INTEGRATED CIRCUITS

- IC1 dual op amp; LF353, TL072, TL082, or 5532

IC SOCKETS (optional)

(IC1) 8-pin

OTHER COMPONENTS

- FSR Interlink
Force-Sensing Resistor (see below)

Part #	Description	Price
FSR78	7/8-inch round FSR	\$ 12.50
FSRPC	PC board	\$ 9.95
FSRK	Complete Kit	\$ 29.95

Parts available from:
PAiA Electronics, Inc.
3200 Teakwood Lane
Edmond, OK 73013

Include \$2.50 for postage and handling.

toward the maximum position on their own. One alternative is to use the Presto as a momentary footpedal, producing a voltage only when the player places a foot on it.

Mount an FSR on a sturdy case of the proper size and shape. Cover the sensor with rubber to protect it and even out its response. You can put the entire circuit inside the case, or mount the FSR in one box, with the rest of the circuit elsewhere. Choose a box that provides a solid surface and feels comfortable after a long gig.

Pressure Pads. Old-time synthesists may remember the PPC pads found on late-model ARP Odysseys. This unusual device replaced the clumsy pitch bend knob on earlier units. The PPC consisted of three pressure-sensitive rubber pads, one for bending sharp, one for bending flat, and one to provide LFO modulation. The PPC was capable of very expressive results. Unfortunately for ARP, most synthesists preferred the Moog wheels.

You can mount one or more FSRs to provide a touch-sensitive pad anywhere you like. As with the pedal, be sure to cover the FSR with rubber or neoprene to enhance the feel. You can use a single pad for modulation or go crazy and stick any number of them on your axe to do whatever.

FSR-TO-MIDI

Many readers will want to use their FSRs with MIDI. The easiest way to convert the raw control voltage into a MIDI controller is to connect the Presto to an

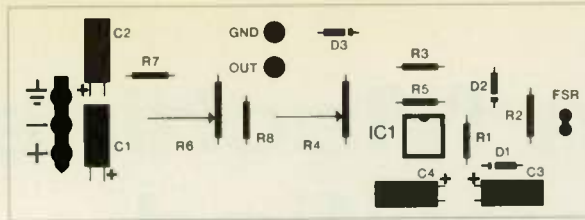


FIG. 4: Parts layout for the EM Presto.

instrument's footpedal or CV input. The Anatek Pocket Pedal (reviewed in the May 1989 *EM*) is another possibility.

The best solution I've found is the "EM MIDI Volume Fader" (MVF) project from the February 1991 *EM*. By replacing the original slide pots with external control voltages, the unit becomes a powerful MIDI controller. For example, you could use one or two MVF inputs with the Presto(s) and still have six left over for use with faders, wheels, pedals, or joysticks. The MVF can generate Pitch Bend and Channel Aftertouch, as well as most Continuous Controller messages.

Fig. 5 shows the necessary modifications. First, decide which MVF input, or inputs, you want to use with the Presto. Disconnect both the pot's wiper and the appropriate bypass cap (C14-21 on the MVF circuit board). Add diodes D2 and D3 to the the Presto circuit board and connect the CV out to the MVF's input. The diodes protect the MVF in case the Presto's output goes too high or low. Power up both boards and verify that everything is operating. You'll probably want to retweak the trimpots for the best feel.

CONCLUSION

It's hard for me to get excited about electronic gadgets, but the Presto is a definite exception. Maybe it's because it measures gestures associated with feel, making it a device for emotional, improvising musicians. You can squeeze it, press it, beat it, whatever. You'll find the *EM* Presto is just the thing for converting those gestures into something that your instruments can understand.

As a senior technician in the electronics industry, Charles R. Fischer knows all about the fun of being "under pressure."

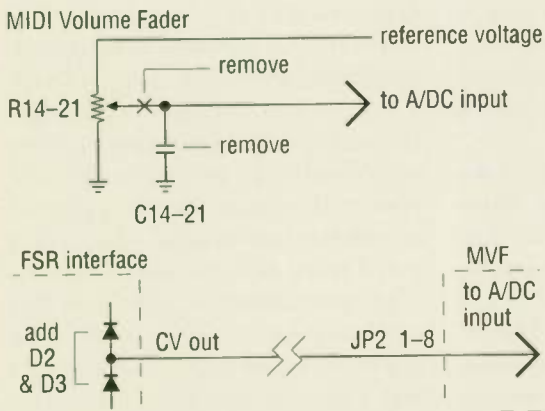


FIG. 5: To use the Presto with the MIDI Volume Fader (see February 1991 *EM*), install diodes D1 and D2 on the Presto and remove the bypass capacitor from the MVF input.

200 DRUM MACHINE PATTERNS

IBM Version
260S 8-1/4 inch disk



- Load in a Standard MIDI File or Standard MIDI File
- Full individual patterns
- Load in any of 16000 unique patterns
- Ready to make your own

200 + 260 = 460 Instant Drum Patterns

Two Different Book and Software packages with 200 and 260 different drum patterns and fills in a variety of styles. Shown in music notation and grid form. For use with any software sequencer that reads Standard MIDI Files (most do). The IBM version also supports Cool Shoes Drummer. Available for IBM, Macintosh and Atari computers. Only \$29.95 each (plus \$3.05 S&H). Or see your local dealer, including:

Austin: Musicmakers
(512) 444-6686

Austin: Strait Music Co.
(512) 476-6927

Springfield, IL: Walco Music
(217) 528-6494

Decatur, IL: Sound Check
(217) 422-4455

and other hip dealers nationwide

Published by
Five Pin Press
and Distributed by
joel Sampson MIDI Source
Toll Free Order Line
1-800-726-6434

DEALERS

We distribute a complete line of MIDI Interfaces and Software to music stores, computer stores and other resellers. Call for a wholesale catalog. You must be an active business with a resale tax id.

joel Sampson
MIDI Source

1-800-726-6434

P.O. Box 550363

Dallas, TX 75355-0363

(214) 328-2730

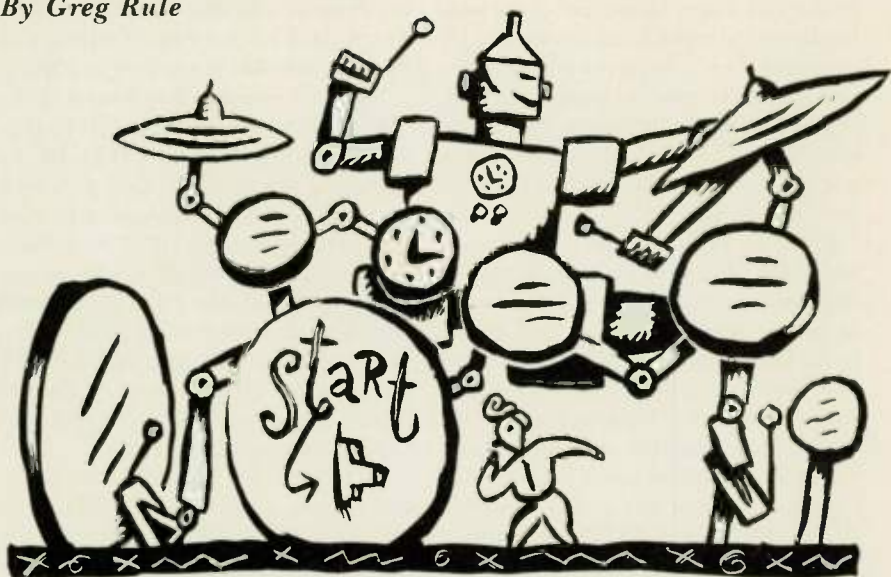
Fax (214) 328-1092

BBS (214) 328-6909

Drum Machines Demystified

By Greg Rule

A little
knowledge
helps
conquer the
beat box.



Wanted: the perfect drummer. Must have lightning-fast licks, solid time, and limitless endurance. Mastery of odd time signatures and polyrhythms required. Must also be reliable, willing to work around the clock for no pay, ready to travel on short notice, and play precisely what you are told.

The above "Musicians Wanted" ad ensures a lonely telephone, because the number of qualified drummers won't fill the radius of a splash cymbal. The cold, hard truth is that drum machines are capable of rhythmic perfection; humans are not. Yet, despite their expert percussive chops, drum machines are merely jumbo paperweights until humans tell them what to do.

Before you make that step, you need to know exactly what a drum machine is. *The Electronic Musician's Dictionary*, by Craig Anderton, defines a drum machine as: "A device that combines sequencing and (typically) sampled drum sounds to allow musicians to program repetitive drum patterns that sound at least somewhat like a human drummer." As complicated as many

drum machines seem on the surface, they all break down into two basic components: a sound source and a sequencer.

THE SOUND SOURCE

The sound source is the "voice" of the drum machine. Most early drum machines (mid-1970s to early-1980s) used a form of analog synthesis to construct drum sounds. The resemblance to actual acoustic drum sounds was minimal, but the "synthetic pots and pans" character changed the style of pop music. Phil Collins' classic song, "In the Air Tonight," demonstrates the percussive qualities of early analog sound sources.

Things "got real" when Roger Linn introduced the LM-1 Linn Drum Computer in 1980. This was the first mass-market drum machine to employ digital recordings (or *samples*) of real instruments as sound sources. The revolutionary product became an industry mainstay, despite a \$5,000 price tag.

Fortunately, sample-based drum machine prices have decreased dramatically since the days of the LM-1. A

high-quality machine such as the Alesis SR-16 is less than \$400. What's more, modern drum machines often provide a choice of dozens of diverse instrument samples. Besides percussion, some machines include samples of bass guitars, orchestra hits, and special effects. (Yamaha's RX7 featured James Brown-inspired vocal samples, such as "Get Funky" and "Huh.")

THE SEQUENCER

The second essential component of a drum machine is its sequencer. This allows rhythm patterns to be recorded, played, and edited. A sequencer is a type of computerized music-data recorder that looks at incoming notes and records their precise location and velocity (how hard they were played) as numeric information. This data is stored in the drum machine's memory.

To avoid confusion, remember that sequencers are not exclusive to drum machines. Synthesizers (such as Korg's M1) and samplers (E-mu's Emax II) also have built-in sequencers. There are also software sequencers (see the "EM Guide to Sequencing Software" in

Tracks:	1	2	3	4
Snare		x		x
Kick	*	*	*	*
Open Hi-Hat			*	.
Closed Hi-Hat	x	.	.	.
Crash Cymbal				*
Hi Tom				
Low Tom				
Hi Conga	.	.	.	x
Low Conga		.	x	x

FIG. 1: A typical four-beat drum machine pattern is built by playing individual drum sounds one at a time.

the August 1991 issue) and dedicated hardware sequencers (see the buyer's guide in the April 1991 issue).

ENTERING NOTES

A drum machine's front panel buttons provide the most common method of note entry. Each button is assigned to play, or *trigger*, a different sample. For instance, tapping one button might trigger a bass drum sample, while another button is assigned to a snare sound. Some drum machine buttons are *touch sensitive*, meaning the triggered sounds respond appro-

priately to how hard they are tapped.

Most units allow creation of customized "drum kits" by assigning a user's favorite samples to specific buttons. A sample's tuning, panning, and audio output assignment (stereo mix or individual output) also are open to user manipulation.

Recording a drum beat into the machine requires selecting a time signature, a tempo, and a (bar or measure) length. When you press the record button, an audible metronome count is activated. This is your conductor. Then you simply tap out a groove, one or two drum sounds at a time. The drum machine allows stacking of sounds until a suitable battery of percussion is playing. It then loops (repeats) the pattern until the stop button is depressed.

A *step record* function is used for drum parts too fast or mechanically tricky to play in real time. Step recording allows notes and rests to be recorded one step at a time without the metronome (or clock) running. A note value (eighth note, sixteenth note, etc.) is entered into the drum machine and each rhythmic figure is tapped in, beat by beat, until the pattern is complete. Note and rest values may be changed throughout the process. Fig. 1 shows a typical 4-beat drum pattern.

EDITING

Once a rhythmic pattern is entered, the drum machine allows editing of any mistakes. You can erase bad notes and overdub new ones, and you even can correct timing errors with *quantization*. For example, if you record a groove and slip some snare hits too far ahead of the beat, you can make the drum machine align each note to a set value (the nearest quarter note, per-

Industry Standards



Synchman Pro - State of the Art. Supports every MIDI synchronization format plus our own "Spot Lock" Video Sync. Other features include JAM Sync, SMPTE Regenerator, SMPTE/MTC/DTL Display, 786 Foley/MIDI Hit Recorder/Editor, Auto Punch In/Out. Create Tempo maps automatically, manually or by "Tap Tempo" entry. Over 30 other features. No other sync box even comes close.

Synchman / Synchman Plus Worldwide Best Sellers. Sync *any* sequencer to tape. Reads and writes all SMPTE formats. Supports Smart FSK (Song Pointer Sync) and DTL as well! Includes JAM Sync, MIDI merge and exclusive sync stripe duplication feature. Synchman Plus includes all of the above and allows any non MTC capable sequencer to sync to SMPTE.

SmartSync - Unsurpassed performance, quality and reliability in the lowest priced MIDI sync box available today. Supports Smart FSK Sync, JAM Sync, unlimited tempo changes, MIDI merge.



ALL NEW LOOK!

midimanTM
Guaranteed for life.

30 North Raymond Avenue, Suite 505, Pasadena, California 91103 Tel.: (818) 449-8838 Fax.: (818) 449-9480 Toll Free: 1-800-969-6434

Since 1924
Sam Ash[®]
 MUSIC STORES
**THE NAME
 TO DEPEND ON ...**

... from a carton of strings to a full professional studio, the place to call is Sam Ash. Deal with a company that is over 65 years old, but has all the newest models. A company that has over 350 employees but gives you personal attention. A company that has the largest selection of top brands in stock and famous N.Y.C. prices.

**For a monthly flyer of
 Super Specials write to:
 Sam Ash Mailing List,
 Dept. EM**

**401 Old Country Road,
 Carle Place, NY 11514**

IN NEW YORK STATE

718-347-7757

1-800-4-SAM ASH

Instant Drum Patterns

Two books of drum patterns PLUS patterns on diskette in SMF and Drummer format. From Five Pin Press.

200 Instant Drum Patterns \$29.95
 261 Instant Drum Patterns \$29.95

**Bartleby's Editor/Librarian
 for the
 E-mu Proteus
 Version 2**

Supports all Proteus versions, mouse support, graphic editing of envelopes. \$99.00
 For IBM-PC/MPU-401 compatibles

Bartleby's Editor/Librarian Software has a 30 day Money Back Guarantee

**We carry a full line of MIDI
 hardware and software products
 for IBM-PC compatibles.**

Call for our free catalog.

Bartleby Software

P.O. Box 671112
 Dallas, TX 75367
 (214) 363-2967
 FAX: (214) 361-1777

Orders

1-800-767-2808

Dealers call **Joel Sampson**
 1-800-726-6434



● FROM THE TOP

haps). Automatically, a sloppy rhythmic track is transformed into the miracle of perfect time. The only down side is that overuse of quantizing can make the drums sound robotic, or lifeless. Several quantization values are available, from quarter notes to 32nd-note triplets (and some drum machines allow even higher values).

Other popular features include *swing* and *note shifting*. When swing mode is activated, the drum machine can "loosen" an eighth-note rock groove into a triplet-based shuffle beat. The percentage of swing imposed on the straight beat is programmable. Note shifting allows beats to be moved "in the pocket" or slightly behind the beat. Users can specify the precise distance notes are slid behind, or in front of, the selected quantization.

PUTTING IT TOGETHER

Once your grooves are entered and edited, you can chain them together to compose a song. To accomplish this, most drum machines utilize *pattern* and/or *song* sequencing formats. Patterns are short, repetitive motifs with user-determined lengths. A couple of short patterns often comprise the entire verse, chorus, and bridge sections of a contemporary pop tune. Using these repetitive (looping) patterns instead of one continuous rhythmic motif saves enormous amounts of a drum machine's memory.

You can construct songs by assembling patterns in linear order (verse/verse/chorus/verse, etc.). Once the initial song tempo is entered, select your first drum pattern. You can set this pattern to repeat several times before it advances to the next pattern (such as the chorus). To change tempo, insert a command into the list at the appropriate point. When the song list is complete, you can save it to its own memory location for future recall.

MEET THE FAMILY

There are other electronic drum gadgets worthy of mention. Pre-programmed *preset* units, such as Roland's CR-80, are available for musicians who don't want to write their own patterns. These

machines permanently store hundreds of patterns in memory. You need only pick a groove, anything from reggae to rap, and press the Play button.

If you want a drum machine to record or play an actual performance, *MIDI drum controllers* trigger external sound sources when a drum stick hits a special pad. Products such as Kat's drumKAT and Roland's Octapad II are connected to a drum machine's MIDI input and transmit note and velocity information from their MIDI output(s). A drum machine sound (snare drum, for example) is assigned a MIDI note number and triggered every time the selected pad on the controller is struck. In essence, the drum machine's note-entry buttons are replaced by surfaces that can be played in real time by an actual percussionist. All other aspects of the drum machine continue to work the same if you use a drum pad. In other words, you can still edit or quantize a pattern played on a MIDI drum controller.

MIDI drum modules are sound sources without a sequencer and note-entry buttons. Most units, such as Kawai's XD-5 and E-mu's ProCussion, are housed in a rack-mount chassis and must be used in conjunction with an outboard MIDI sequencer or drum controller. Like drum machines, modules are triggered by assigning MIDI note numbers to the desired drum sounds. If you use a MIDI drum controller, any drum machine becomes a MIDI drum module.

SITTING IN

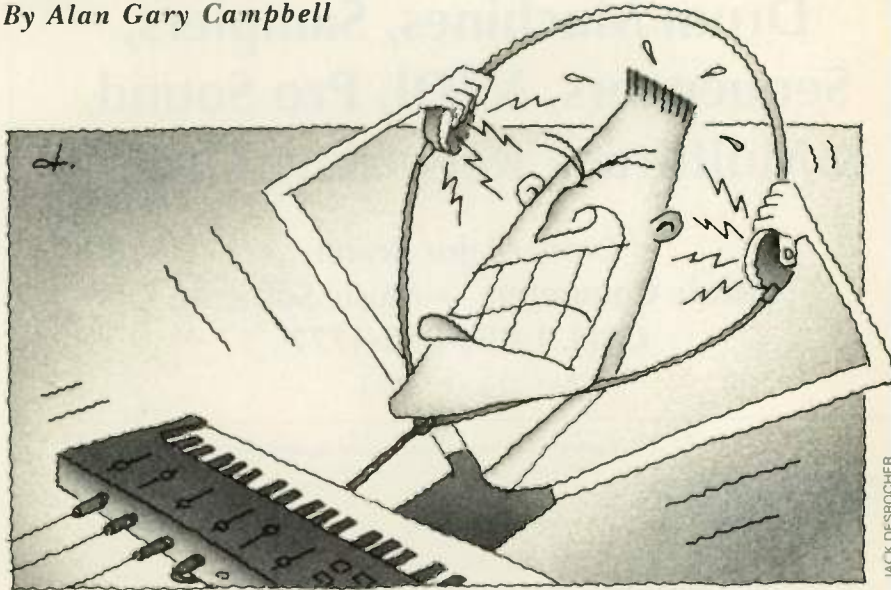
Hopefully, this information eases any discomfort about playing with "the perfect drummer." You can avoid further intimidation by having friends demonstrate their favorite drum machine or checking the selection at a music store. Don't be shy, and ask lots of "stupid" questions if necessary. Also, make it a point to study accomplished drummers. A working knowledge of "live" drumming styles enhances the character and feel of your own drum-machine programming.

Greg Rule is the former assistant editor of *Drums & Drumming magazine*.

Questions and Answers

By Alan Gary Campbell

Every technician needs tools, but the musical equipment service person must have a good set of ears as well.



Q. My Korg T3 synth has distortion in the line and headphone outputs. It's a subtle, analog-like distortion that's more noticeable with clangorous sounds that use prominent effects, such as electric piano with chorus. The local service center investigated this and performed what the technician called a "DAC adjustment," but the problem remains. I've compared my T3 with another one that doesn't have this distortion, so I know there's something wrong with mine, but what?

A. This type of subtle, analog-like distortion can be caused by the C2878 output-muting transistors used in the T-series and Wavestation, but this only affects some units. Replacing the transistors alleviates this; the common 2SC945 type is an adequate substitute. Bob O'Neal, of O'Neal Custom, Franklin, Tennessee, called my attention to this solution and was among the first to troubleshoot the problem.

On the T3, the affected transistors are Q2, Q3, Q4, and Q5. The distortion generally affects all the line outputs and the headphone output, sounds like a slightly overdriven analog VCF, and is unaffected by reduc-

ing oscillator level.

A domestic cross-reference for the 2SC945 transistor is the NTE 85. Mr. O'Neal has substituted this part successfully, but the 2SC type seems preferable. Note that the transistor has an emitter-collector-base (ECB) pinout, not an emitter-base-collector (EBC) pinout.

The service tech probably performed a "DAC Offset" adjustment. This compensates for input offset of the op amp used as a current-to-voltage converter at the output of the digital-to-analog converter to minimize linearity errors. This parameter is not generally thought to be a source of audible distortion unless the offset is especially high, as caused by a defective component or serious misadjustment. The distortion resulting from that situation has a pronounced "digital" sound, with many non-integer harmonics.

The DAC offset adjustment typically is performed with the aid of a high-accuracy (0.03% DC) DVM. However, some technicians feel they get a slight sonic improvement by tweaking the offset "by ear." To try this, select a sound that contains naturally occurring non-integer harmonics—such as electric

piano—and disable any effects. While monitoring the audio output, adjust the DAC offset to yield the most musical effect, with minimum distortion. "Digital" distortion that cannot be rectified by DAC offset adjustment may indicate a mainboard defect.

Note: To preclude voiding the warranty, these service procedures should be performed by a Korg authorized service center.

Q. I'm interested in do-it-yourself service and possibly a career as a service technician. What tools and test equipment do I need for basic service work?

A. The array of tools and equipment you *could* need for service is mind-boggling, but a basic selection is enough for most jobs. The sidebar gives my recommended list, with selected manufacturer's catalog numbers in parenthesis. The culling of the indispensable from the merely desirable is arbitrary at best, and any list of this type is necessarily personal.

For the aspiring technician, quality tools can be prohibitively expensive. It is wise to purchase the best tools available, even if it means you can afford

GOODMAN MUSIC

World's Largest Selection Of
Keyboards, Synthesizers,
Drum Machines, Samplers,
Sequencers, MIDI, Pro Sound,
& Multitrack Recording Gear!!!

Every Major Brand
Music Computers — Music Software
CALL 1-800-842-4777

FAX 213-429-6543



LONG BEACH	LA BREA/WILSHIRE	NORTH HOLLYWOOD	WEST COVINA	SHERMAN OAKS
9141 Wilshire Blvd. 91405	7001 N. La Brea Ave. 90045	4225 N. Lankershim Blvd. 91605	3848 Arroyo Ave. 91790	4633 Van Nuys Blvd. 91411
Phone: (714) 435-1111	Phone: (213) 429-6543	Phone: (818) 708-8831	Phone: (714) 967-5747	Phone: (818) 708-0989

MC, VISA, AE, OPTIMA, DISCOVER

THE COMPLEAT TECHNICIAN:

The Alan Gary Campbell List of
Recommended Tools and Equipment

HAND TOOLS

- 6-inch extra-thin needle-nose pliers (Bonney 777-6C)
- 4 1/2-inch standard needle-nose
- 6 1/2-inch standard needle-nose
- 6-inch standard diagonal cutters
- 4 1/2-inch, 45-degree angled-tip cutters (Xcelite 73CG)
- 5-inch wire-stripping pliers (Diamond ST55RP)
- 6-inch slip-joint pliers
- 10-inch slip-joint pliers
- 7-inch Vise-Grip pliers
- 6-inch crescent wrench
- Selection of slotted- and Phillips-type screwdrivers
- Selection of English and metric nutdrivers
- Selection of English and metric hex-socket (Allen) screwdrivers
- Selection of Swiss needle files
- 4 1/2-inch fine-tip self-closing tweezers (Hunter Tools CD-51)
- 4-inch nonconductive tweezers
- Selection of trimpot adjustment tools (Radio Shack 64-2230)
- Conductive wrist strap (Radio Shack 276-2397)
- * IC extractor
- IC pin aligner (Radio Shack 276-1594)
- headphones
- Small monitor amplifier (Radio Shack 277-1008)
- Clip-type heat sink
- X-acto knife, #1 handle with #11 blade
- 5-inch scissors
- 6-inch flexible ruler
- Pocket magnifier
- Temperature-controlled soldering station (see text)

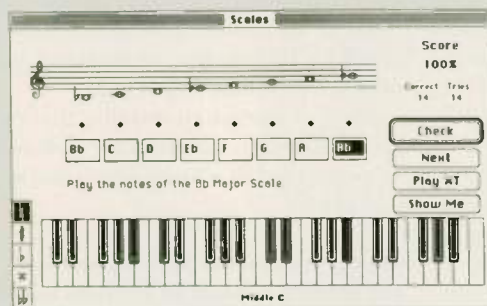
MECHANICAL

- Hammer
- Center punch
- Drill and bits
- Hole punches
- Vise
- Heat gun

TEST EQUIPMENT

- Hand-held digital multimeter (Radio Shack 22-171)
- Logic Probe (Radio Shack 22-303)
- 20 MHz, dual-trace oscilloscope

MiBAC™ MUSIC LESSONS



MiBAC™ Music Lessons is an easy-to-use Macintosh® program that helps you learn the elements of music theory. Each of the eleven drills have multiple skill levels that make Music Lessons just right for the beginner, yet powerful enough for the advanced musician.

Music Lessons' drills help you master:

- Note Names
- Circle of Fifths
- Key Signatures
- Minor/Major Scales
- Modes
- Jazz Scales
- Scale Degrees
- Intervals
- Note Durations
- Ear Training Intervals
- Ear Training Scales

- On-screen piano keyboard
- Sampled grand piano sound
- Works with or without MIDI
- Multiple skill levels in each drill
- Treble, bass and alto clefs
- Individualized score reports
- On-line music theory help

\$89

VISA, MasterCard, Institutional Orders
and Dealer Inquiries Welcome

(507) 645-5851



MiBAC™
MUSIC SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 468 Northfield, MN 55057

Requires Mac Plus or later model with two disk drives. MiBAC is a trademark of MiBAC Music Software, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

● SERVICE CLINIC

only a few at a time. Poor-quality tools yield poor-quality work. It is tempting to economize with bargain-bin screwdrivers, but my advice is *don't*.

Test equipment is even more expensive, but you can do a lot of useful work with a pocket digital voltmeter (Radio Shack 22-171), a logic probe (Radio Shack 22-303), and some savvy.

An oscilloscope may be the most-coveted item for the aspiring tech, and rightly so. A decent 'scope is invaluable for service and troubleshooting. It's a wonderful tool for learning about electronic circuits, as well.

In recent years, the quality of low-cost oscilloscopes has improved markedly. Today, you can buy a decent 20-megahertz dual-trace 'scope, such as the B & K Precision model 2120, for about \$400. While less than ideal for troubleshooting high-speed digital circuits, 20-meg dual-trace is sort of a small-bench standard for oscilloscopes and is more than adequate for most purposes.

Soldering equipment may be the most critical category of service gear. It's certainly the most neglected. You can do good work with a good-quality soldering iron (e.g., Ungar or Weller) if you maintain the iron and tip, allow sufficient thermal recovery time between joints, and use the iron/tip combination only with work of the size and thermal capacity intended.

Consider making the investment in a closed-loop, temperature-controlled soldering station. The improvement in speed, consistency, and quality of work—and the inherent reliability—make it a better investment than a plain iron. I recommend the Ungar UTC200 and Weller WTCPS stations. (Note: The December 1990 "Service Clinic" has a discussion of different types of solder.)

Q. Where can I obtain a chassis punch the right size for mounting MIDI jacks?

A. Mouser Electronics carries Greenlee round punches in the sizes required for the 180°, 5-pin DIN jacks that MIDI uses. You need a 5/8-inch round punch (catalog number 565-3803) for panel-mount DIN jacks and/or an 11/16-inch round punch (catalog number 565-3804) for PC-mount jacks. Both sizes require a 1/4-inch pilot hole. Mouser is an excellent source of tools and components. Write or phone for a catalog:

Mouser Electronics, 2401 Highway 287 North, Mansfield, TX 76063; tel. (800) 992-9943.

You also can use a tapered reamer or cone-cut drill bit to make DIN jack holes, but the results are not as clean or as uniform as you get using a punch.

ENSONIQ UPDATE

In the July 1991 "Service Clinic," I stated that revision 3.5 ROMs for the Ensoniq ESQ-1 were available at no charge from authorized service centers.

That statement, true at the time of writing, is no longer operant. As of June 1, the cost of the ROM is \$39.95. This change also affects update ROMs for the ESQ-M and SQ-80. For more information about Ensoniq updates and service policy, call Ensoniq's service department, tel. (215) 647-3930.

EM contributing editor Alan Gary Campbell is owner of Musitech™, a consulting firm specializing in electronic music product design, service, and modification.

AT KORG, WHEN YOU BUY A PRODUCT, YOU GET A COMPANY.

That's why we created a special team of Product Support Specialists to back you up.

Dial 1-516-333-USER and you get direct access to our Product Support Center and staff of knowledgeable MIDI experts.

We'll help you get the most out of any Korg product, old or new. And we can advise you about the best equipment setup for your needs, answer questions about MIDI and provide you with unmatched support — both before and after the purchase.

We've also prepared technical support bulletins on most Korg products we'll be happy to send you.

And we can give you the latest info about what sounds, disks, cards and programs are available from Korg and 3rd party developers.

Korg's team of Product Support Specialists is on-line Monday through Thursday from 10 AM - 7 PM Eastern Time and Friday from 10 AM - 6 PM.

At Korg, we're as serious about our product support as we are about our products.

KORG PRODUCT SUPPORT

QUESTIONS ABOUT KORG?

DIAL
1-516-333-USER



Reviews

Roland JD800 Synthesizer

By Peter Freeman

**Roland combines
contemporary sound quality
with programmer-friendly
design.**

The past few years have seen dramatic changes in the world of synthesizers. Electronic musicians have benefitted from the flexibility and sound quality of powerful, affordable, multitimbral synthesizer and all-in-one synthesizer/



The Roland JD-800 synthesizer's 57 dedicated parameter sliders are active at all times, providing extensive, easily accessed editing capabilities.

sequencer/effects-processor combinations. However, there also has been a decrease of easy-to-use programming functions in many instruments. Increasingly, musicians have been forced to negotiate daunting layers of pages and menus to get to the nuts and bolts of their instruments.

It is both surprising and welcome when someone bucks the trends and looks to an earlier, but still-valuable approach. With the JD-800, Roland has introduced an instrument that takes a much-needed "backwards leap" to the concept of easy and extensive user programmability.

OVERALL LAYOUT

Roland's JD-800 is a 24-voice synthesizer that combines digitally generated waveforms with traditional synthesis architecture, built-in effects, and a 5-octave keyboard with velocity and channel aftertouch. Roland included its usual combination left-right pitch bend/up-down modulation lever and

1/4-inch jacks for the sustain footswitch and sweep pedal. Unlike some synths, the JD-800 does not scan for and adjust to the polarity of your sustain footswitch, so you have to use a Roland/Yamaha-type switch; that extra Emu/Ensoniq-type pedal (the polarity of which is the opposite of Roland's) has to stay in the parts box.

The synth has two stereo pairs of 1/4-inch outputs, Direct Out L/R and Mix Out L/R. The Direct Outs only function in Multi mode, where it is possible to route the signal for each Part to either set of outputs. A headphone output is included, but I wish it were located on the front of the instrument, rather than on the back panel.

The biggest difference between the JD-800 and other recent synths is obvious: The front panel sports 57 dedicated parameter sliders that are active at all times. This reduces (but doesn't quite eliminate) paging through layers of parameters and makes it easy to accomplish most programming moves.

In addition to the dedicated parameter sliders, the JD-800 can be programmed by means of two adjacent, orange, backlit LCD displays; four cursor keys; increment/decrement keys; and a data-entry slider. The cursor and data-entry keys are not always active; if you select a parameter by moving its slider, the data entry keys have no effect, and you must adjust the parameter with the slider or the Palette. This is surprising, as it seems logical to use these keys for single-increment adjustments.

The Palette is a useful and unique feature. This group of four adjacent, identical sliders assumes control of the currently active parameter, with each slider in the Palette corresponding to one of the four Tones in the current Patch. This "quick edit" feature is handy in sound-editing. It would be great to see stuff like this on other instruments.

TONES AND PATCHES

The JD-800 has two playing modes,



PCO-401



A REAL CD/PCM
WAVEFORM
ADD-ON CARD
WITH
MIDI INTERFACE

OPTIONS

PP-6M

Personal professional monitor loud speakers.

- 2 HI-FI stereo speakers
- Digital amplifier with volume control
- 6W per channel
- 30-20 KHZ frequency response, 4 ohms output

PP-49K & PP-61K

Personal professional MIDI

"Master" keyboard.

- Velocity sensitive
- One MIDI out
- Made in Germany

HOW PC BEATS CD IN SOUND QUALITY

FEATURE & SPECIFICATION:

- Digital synthesis, PCM waveform
 - Polyphony: 16 voices
- Multi-timbral: 8 Simultaneous timbres
- 2 x 16 bits 2 digital to analog converters
 - Stereo output
- 124 Sounds including 1 drum kit
 - 30 Rhythm instrument sounds
 - 8 Channels
- Velocity, after touch, pitch bend adjustable
 - Line output jack
- 4 Additional sounds may be downloaded from PC
- MPU-401 Compatible MIDI interface
 - One MIDI in, one MIDI out
 - Exclusive MIDI metronome



Applied Melody for PC
MIDI LAND INC.

398 Lemon Creek Drive Suite L

Walnut, CA 91789

Tel: 1-800-888MIDI / 1-818-2843218

Fax: 1-818-4589825

Single and Multi. In Single mode, each sound program (or Patch, in RolandSpeak) can consist of up to four Tones, a Tone being the most basic unit of sound on the instrument. Each Tone is created using the JD's front-panel sliders, and any or all Tones in a Patch can be edited independently, together, or in any combination. A Layer/Active button determines which Tones are "live" on the front panel (Active) and which are heard in the Patch (Layer). The state of the Layer/Active button is stored with the Patch, so if you leave a Patch in the middle of editing, you can pick up where you left off. A Patch also includes the settings of the onboard multi-effects unit and a set of Common parameters, including pitch-bend range and aftertouch sensitivity.

This sounds a bit confusing, but it isn't in practice. The system quickly becomes second nature, making the JD easy to program.

Although the JD-800 is capable of 24-voice polyphony, each Tone uses one voice, so the number of voices available depends on the complexity of the Patch. If a Patch only uses one Tone, the synth has 24 voices available; four Tones leave you with six voices. This may work for most situations, but occasionally I wanted a few extra voices.

The JD-800 holds 64 Patches internally and 64 more on an optional RAM card. One advantage of the JD-800's architecture is that each Tone has an independent Key Range control. Thus, a Patch can have four separate sounds spread across the keyboard (three split points). This is a nice feature, especially for performance.

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Roland JD-800
Synthesizer

PRICE:

\$2,895

MANUFACTURER:

Roland Corporation
7200 Dominion Circle
Los Angeles, CA 90040-3647
tel. (213) 685-5141

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
DOCUMENTATION	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●

MULTI MODE

In Multi (multitimbral) mode, up to five Parts can be played at once, each on its own MIDI channel. In Multi mode, a Part includes one Patch plus settings for MIDI receive channel, level, panning, output assignment, and effects mode and level.

In addition, Multi mode includes a Special Setup, in which each key on the keyboard is assigned a sound of its own. These sounds are similar in structure to the Tones used in constructing Patches. Each of these "Special Tones" can be modified individually, and although it's tedious, there are advantages to this mode of operation. Each sound can have its own level, pan position, envelope mode (sustain or no sustain), and Effects routing and send level.

In a Special Setup, multiple Tones can be assigned to a Mute Group, which allows only one Tone in the group to sound at a time. This is perfect for obtaining realistic results with percussion sounds such as hi-hats and congas. There are eight Mute Groups provided, which makes for a lot of flexibility.

It can be extremely useful to have 61 different, independent, simultaneous sounds on a single keyboard. For example, if you only need access to one of many different sounds, as with a drum kit, this mode is excellent. This capability also is handy for special-effects sounds.

Only one Multi setup is possible at a time on the instrument, containing only one Special Setup (a second Multi and Special Setup can be stored on an optional data card), which is surprising. It seems Roland views the JD-800 as primarily a live-performance machine and figured no one would need more than one Multi setup. This is unfortunate, considering the current climate of high-powered, mega-memory, multitimbral synths.

VOICE ARCHITECTURE

At the core of the JD-800 are 108 ROM-based digital waveforms. Additional waveforms are available through the use of the instrument's waveform card slot, but it would be nice to have the option of loading your own waveforms via MIDI Sample Dump or SCSI. This would make it much more open-ended.

The JD's onboard waveforms cover a wide range of sounds. Roland gives you 16-bit sampled sounds (sampled at

44.1 kHz), including percussion, piano, stringed-instruments, and various vocal waveforms, as well as basic waveforms such as square, sine, and sawtooth (with variations). Many of the acoustic instrument waves are better for creating the impression of these instruments than for exact simulation, but sample-playback is not the focus of the JD-800; the point of the instrument is to create new sounds. Some of the waveforms suffer from conspicuous loops, but these are rarely noticeable, and on the whole, the waveforms prove useful for programming.

A multimode (highpass, lowpass, and bandpass), 24 dB/octave filter with resonance is one of the synth's more powerful aspects because it allows the basic character of the waveforms to be drastically modified and/or disguised. This lets you get lots of mileage out of each waveform. I hope more manufacturers take Roland's lead and reintroduce this type of filter as standard equipment; it really makes a difference.

The JD-800 has three dedicated envelope generators, one for the TVA (Time-Variant Amplifier), one for the TVF (Time-Variant Filter), and a Pitch EG. The TVF and TVA envelope generators are variations on the traditional ADSR design, but with independent Rate and Level controls for each stage.

The Pitch envelope generator provides a 3-stage (Attack/Decay/Release) envelope. Velocity can be routed to envelope depth or attack time (with positive or negative values). A Time Key Follow feature tracks the keyboard position and varies the decay and release times accordingly. For example, positive values produce shorter notes at higher pitches.

There are two independent LFOs, each of which can be routed to filter cutoff, oscillator frequency, and amplitude. The LFOs are equipped with the usual Rate and Delay parameters but also have some nice surprises. There are five possible LFO waveforms: triangle, sine, square, sawtooth, sample-and-hold, and "smooth" random (which sounds like a justified sample-and-hold). A Fade parameter allows the LFO's depth to change over time. The Fade parameter, like many other parameters on the JD-800, has both positive and negative modulation. You can, for instance, begin with LFO 1 at maximum depth, and gradually decrease LFO 1's depth while the other LFO (set

to a different Rate and modulating a different parameter) fades in.

EFFECTS

The JD-800 has a built-in, programmable, multi-effects processor whose settings are stored with each Patch. The Effects section is divided into two sections, Sequences A and B. Sequence A contains a nice phase shifter, a distortion unit, an enhancer, and a 6-band, fixed-frequency (250 Hz, 500 Hz, 1 kHz, 2 kHz, 4 kHz, and 8 kHz), graphic EQ algorithm called "Spectrum." Sequence B offers chorus, delay, and reverb.

The effects can be routed in different orders, though Sequence A always feeds its signal to Sequence B. Few instruments with onboard effects allow this degree of flexibility. The effects don't provide many parameters, but they sound very good and go a long way toward adding a polished, produced quality to the JD-800's Patches.

In Multi mode, you just have Sequence B and don't have the enhancer/phaser; you can choose reverb only, chorus plus reverb, delay plus reverb, and dry signal. If your Single sound depends on phasing, you'll lose that in Multi, which is a drawback.


Roland has provided seven types of distortion: Cry Drive, Overdrive, Mellow Drive, Light, Fat, and Fuzz. The only controls are Drive and Level; it's too bad a dedicated tone (EQ) control was omitted. The distortion algorithms are metallic, thin, and edgy, a sound preferred by many metalheads and modern rockers. My taste runs to fat, analog distortion, so the JD-800 won't make me put away my ProCo Rat.


The Reverb section sounds surprisingly good, with a fair selection of algorithms: four Halls, two Rooms, Gated, Reverse, and Flying Reverb. The latter is a kind of reverse, gated effect that pans from left to right (Flying 1), or right to left (Flying 2). You can get up to 120 ms of pre-delay, depending on the algorithm you choose, and up to 20 seconds of reverb time.

On the down side, there is no provision for real-time control over the effects, which is somewhat limiting. The Effects section can be accessed only through the cursor keys, not through the sliders.


MIDI

The JD-800's MIDI implementation is





Keith Emerson
Emerson, Lake & Palmer and "3"
(Album: "To the Power of 3" (Geffen))
"Pioneering Moog Synthesizer console in '69 weighed approx. 1 ton. The road crew hated me. I now carry a Voice Crystal in my top pocket, and my road crew loves me."
Keith Emerson



Pat Seymour
(Eurythmics, The Pretenders, Bob Dylan, Mick Jagger, Neville Bros., Daryl Hall)
"Excellent range of dynamic and dramatic sounds. Well programmed and wide ranging sounds can achieve quicker and more exciting results without hours of programming."
Pat Seymour

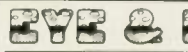
Professional Sounds Programmed and used by Professional Musicians

AVAILABLE AT YOUR LOCAL DEALER

<p>ROLAND JD-800 D-70 D-50/D-550 D-20/D-10/D-110/D5 U-20 R-8 W-30/S-50/S-550 S-330/S-770/S-750 Blank RAM</p>	<p>ENSONIQ SQ1/SQR SQ1 Plus/SQ2 VFX/VFX-SD/SD-1 EPS/EPS-M EPS 16+ /EPS 16+M Blank E² Prom</p> <p>E-MU EMAX EMAX II</p>	<p>KORG Wavestation Wavestation AD M1/M1R T-Series Blank RAM</p> <p>KAWAI K4/K4R K1/K1R/K1M K1 II/K1 IIR</p>	<p>AKAI S-1000/HD/PB/KB S-1100</p> <p>YAMAHA SY-77/TG-77 SY-55/TG-55 SY-22/TG-33</p> <p>Waldorf Microwave</p>
---	---	--	--

PEAVEY
DPM-3/SE

** Sound and Memory Cards Available for these Products*



PRODUCTIONS, INC.
MUSIC PRODUCTS DIVISION

930 Jungfrau Court • Milpitas, CA 95035
BUS: (408) 945-0139 FAX: (408) 945-5712

Watch for new products and endorsements!



MIDI SOFTWARE



Latest Versions - Shipped World Wide

ATARI COMPUTERS IN STOCK!
Avalon
Band In A Box
C-Lab Human Touch
C-Lab Explorer M1 / Explorer 32
Creator 3.0
Dr. T Copyist (all versions)
Dr. T D-50 / M1 Edit/Lib
Dr. T Proteus Editor
Dr. T OMEGA
Dr. T Tiger Cub
Dr. T XOR
Edit Track Gold
Encore
Interval Music Sys K1/K4 Ed
Hybrid Arts Edit track
Hybrid Arts SMPTE Track II
Hybrid Arts Gen Edit
Genwave Univ. Sample Ed.
M
Trax by Passport
Master Tracks Pro
MIDI Quest Generic Editor 2.0
Niche
Notator 3.0 (Soft link) NEW
Notator/Untor SMPTE
Notator Alpha
OMEGA
Protazoa Proteus Editor
SMPTE Track Gold
Steinberg Cubase 2.0
Steinberg K1 / M1 / Proteus Eds.
Steinberg SY77
Steinberg Mixd +
Super Librarian
Untor II

IBM
Ballade New Version
Band In A Box
Big Noise M1, Multi D Editors
Cadenza by Big Noise
Dr. T Copyist 2.0
Encore
Fast Fingers
Finale 2.5
Key Elec. Laptop Interfaces
Laser Music Processor
Master Tracks Pro
MPC
MOX-32 w/Cakewalk Pro
Music Quest Interfaces
Music Printer Plus 4.0
Musicator 2.5
O-View Proteus/ O-View VFX
Play It By Ear
Roland LAPC-1
Roland MPU w/Cakewalk
Sample Vision
Score 3
Sequencer + 4.0 / Gold
Songwright V
Roland MPU-IMC
MIDI Quest Generic Editor 2.0
Super Librarian
Voyetra V-24SM / V-24S
XOR by Dr. T

AMIGA
Bars & Pipes Professional
Dr. T Copyist
Dr. T KCS Sequencer 3.5
ECE MIDI Interface
M

Master Tracks Pro
Music X
Phantom
Soundquest Editors
Steinberg Pro 24
MIDI Quest Generic Editor
Take Note
Tiger Cub by Dr. T
Trax
XoR

MACINTOSH
Alchemy 2.0
Alchemy Jr. Sound Apprentice
Atech MIDI Basic/Pascal
Atech EX Interface
Automedia / Deck
Band-In-A-Box
Beyond by Dr. T
Cubase / Digital Cubase
Encore
Finale 2.5 / Music PROSE 2.0
Mi Bac Jazz
MIDI Time Piece by MOTU
MIDI Quest 2.0
Opcode Galaxy / Galaxy+ Ed
Opcode Kurzweil K1000 Ed
Opcode Proteus / XR Editor
Performer (New Version)
MIDI Mixer 7s by MOTU
Protazoa Proteus Editor
Pro Composer
Sound Designer II SK
Studio+ 2 / Studio3 Interface
Turbosynth 2.0
Upbeat 2.0
Vision EZ Vision by Opcode
XOR

ATARI STe w/Monochrome Monitor \$575

LEIGH'S computers

1475 Third Ave. • NYC 10028
(212) 879-6257 • Fax (212) 772-1689

USA & Canada Call (800) 321-MIDI (321-6434)



adequate. The instrument responds to six incoming MIDI channels when in Multi mode, which is good for using the JD with a sequencer. Five of these are used for Parts 1 through 5, and the sixth is reserved for the Special Part.

Each Patch can transmit on two different channels. Since this is done by dividing the keyboard into upper and lower halves, each half can be mapped to send a different Program Change command that is stored with the Patch, an extremely useful live-performance feature. The JD-800 can save and load its data (all types) through MIDI System Exclusive, which means it can be fully supported by universal editor/librarian program templates.

Every slider on the JD-800 can transmit its movements over MIDI. Real-time parameter change is a great facility for an instrument like this, but the way Roland has implemented this feature seems clumsy: For each increment of any slider on the instrument, an 11-byte SysEx message is transmitted, which is long-winded and quickly devours both MIDI bandwidth and

sequencer memory. You can switch off the sliders' SysEx transmission, but then they send nothing. This makes it tough if you use the sliders as an expressive device in a MIDI mixing situation.

SOUNDS GOOD TO ME

The JD-800 sounds great. It also is a lot of fun to program, which makes for an enjoyable instrument overall. Although the factory presets seemed designed to prove the instrument's potential as a commercial synthesizer (with such Patch names as Millennium, Fantasia 90's, and Crystal Rhodes), the instrument proved capable of interesting timbres, both simple and complex.

The ability to work with multiple Tones simultaneously provides lots of power and flexibility. Its sliders make the JD-800 instantly malleable, both when creating sounds and during performance. Hopefully, musicians will take advantage of its instant accessibility, and other manufacturers will move toward this type of musician-friendly design.

The JD-800 is not cheap, so it may not turn up in every keyboardist's setup right away. The most significant aspect of the instrument is that it represents a "return to old values," both in terms of programmability and timbral quality, yet it can produce the full range of "contemporary" sounds. This approach makes the JD-800 unique and well worth the investment. ☉

Rocktron Intelliflex Processor

By Peter Freeman

A new player brings quality and versatility to the digital effects party.

Best known for its Hush noise-reduction units, Rocktron has charged into the digital effects wars with its smartly designed Intelliflex. The processor is capable of producing

THE MISSING LINK

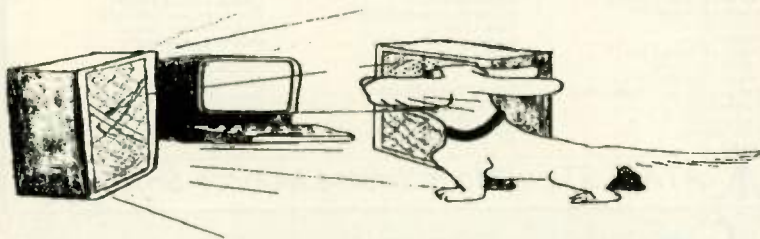
Are you tired of dealing with companies that don't support or even use the products they sell?

Then **Carlisle Computer** is the answer.

Carlisle Computer is the link bringing together the world of electronic music and the Personal Computer. We support the complete line of MSDOS Systems. From the entry level basic PC to the most powerful 486. We can upgrade your system to handle the high resolution graphics and speed requirements of the most powerful software, or help you to install additional memory and disk drives. Maybe you have some Questions about MIDI interfaces. Call us **WE HAVE SOLUTIONS.**

800-333-2566

For Tech Support Call 505-526-7770



Carlisle Computer

959 Hill Road, Las Cruces, NM 88005

We Accept Prepaid orders, Visa, MasterCard, COD

Adlib	\$call	Roland D-5.....	\$call
Attech Midi Int.	\$call	Roland LAPC1	\$call
Ballade	\$call	Roland MPU-IPC	\$call
Band in a Box.....	\$call	Roland JX-1	\$call
Bars and Pipes.....	\$call	Roland (more)	\$call
Cadenza	\$call	Samplevision.....	\$call
Cakewalk 4.0.....	\$call	Score 3.0.....	\$call
Cakewalk Pro 4.0	\$call	Sound Blaster.....	\$call
CMS-401.....	\$call	System 286-12/16....	\$call
CMS-402.....	\$call	System 386-25/33....	\$call
CMS-444.....	\$call	System 486-25/33....	\$call
Dr. Ts Copyist	\$call	System Portable	\$call
Drummer	\$call	Trax	\$call
Editors & Libraries ..	\$call	Voyetra SP-Gold	\$call
Encore	\$call	Voyetra SP	\$call
Finale IBM/MAC	\$call	Voyetra SP-Jr.....	\$call
Invisible Stands.....	\$call	V-22.....	\$call
Master Tracks.....	\$call	V-24.....	\$call
MQX Midi Cards.....	\$call	X-OR (Ddr.Ts)	\$call
Personal Composer	\$call	We stock over 600 prod-	
Quick Lock Stands..	\$call	ucts to ship to you the	
Roland CM-32-L.....	\$call	same day you order.	



Rocktron's Intelliflex Digital Effects Processor offers five simultaneous effects and excellent audio quality.

DAN ESCOBAR

five digital effects simultaneously, including 4- and 8-voice stereo chorusing, digital delay, reverb, noise reduction, ducking, and either flanging or pitch-shifting.

Rocktron uses three separate, 16-bit converters with 64-times oversampling to achieve a dynamic range in excess of 100 dB (with noise reduction). Most digital effects units time-share a single converter for all inputs and outputs; separate converters provide less distortion and greater dynamic range. Like many effects units, the Intelliflex sums a stereo input to mono, generating stereo in the effects output through processing. The heart of the Intelliflex's processing is a 24-bit Motorola 56001 processor.

I found the Intelliflex's design quite intuitive. Editing functions are accessed through a group of three knobs (yes, knobs!) for function selection, parameter selection, and value adjustment, with a fourth knob for program select. This system quickly becomes second nature. What a relief to have real knobs for parameter control instead of those infernal up/down keys found on almost everything these days.

EFFECTIVE SOUND

The Intelliflex's sound proved crystal clear, making it a pleasure to use in a variety of musical contexts. The unit's strongest suit seems to be delays and chorusing effects; these sounded positively sparkling.

The delay section is precise-sounding, of extremely high quality, and flexible. The three programs (Stereo, Ping-Pong, and 2-Tap) produce a wide range of sounds, from complex imaging effects to long repeats with lots of regeneration. Total delay time is 1.5 seconds, divided into 750 ms per side in Stereo Delay and Ping-Pong, and 1,500 ms per tap in the 2-Tap program.

The Chorus algorithm offers 4- and

8-voice chorusing with independent LFO, delay time (up to 418 ms), and regeneration for each voice. Chorus effects shimmered impressively, adding a sparkle to almost any source, particularly keyboards and guitar.

In the pitch-shifting department, the unit produces harmony intervals from one octave above, to two octaves below the input, with adjustment in 1-cent increments. (One-hundred cents equals one half-step.) The pitch-shifting is good for most applications, but don't expect it to perform like a higher-priced unit (e.g., the Eventide H3000) in this department; the quality of the shifted signal tends to be a bit on the watery side (i.e., slightly unstable) when shifting by intervals greater than about a fifth up or down.

The Intelliflex's reverb algorithms are disappointing. I tested the reverbs with classic synths (including Prophet VS and Oberheim OB-X), guitars, and vocals. To my ears, the eight algorithms (Plate A and B, Room A and B, Hall A and B, Dual, and Stadium) sound somewhat metallic and unnatural, lacking in richness and depth. A respectable selection of reverb parameters is provided, including high- and low-frequency damping, independent left and right pre-delay, and gate time.

On the other hand, the Gated Reverb algorithm sounds good on a wide range of input sources, especially percussive sounds, making it a good complement to your "main" reverb. The algorithm includes an internal

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Intelliflex Digital Effects Processor

PRICE:

\$1,149

MANUFACTURER:

Rocktron, Inc.
2870 Technology Dr.
Rochester Hills, MI 48309
tel. (313) 853-3055

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
EFFECTS QUALITY	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●

Symph SongWright



PC MUSIC PROCESSOR
"This is a great program."
MICROCHIP

"Real power. A boon to
amateur songwriters, music
students and PC owners."

PC COMPANION

"A fascinating way to make
music."

COMPUTER SHOPPER

"At \$99.95 (+\$5 s/h), you
can hardly go wrong."

AMSTRAD JOURNAL

SongWright Software

7 Loudoun St. S.E., Leesburg, VA 22075
1-800-877-8070

sYbil™

"In the hands of an experienced
player, [sYbil] can produce
astounding results."
Keyboard Magazine Nov. 1990

The critically acclaimed
real-time performance software
for Macintosh, IBM compatible
and Atari computers.

• Now at a new low price •

AND

Tonal Recall™

The real-time 4 track MIDI
recorder that offers you incredible
performance capabilities.

Another first from

Scorpion Systems Group

18899 West 12 Mile Road
Lathrup Village, Michigan 48076
(313) 356-7241

demo hotline: (313) 827-1444

VISA/MC accepted

Leading the real time revolution!

SOUND-CHECKING THE ROCKTRON INTELLIFEX

Rocktron pitches the Intellifex as a fully professional processor, with specifications to match. Input and output levels reach +20 dBu, which is very comfortable for pro recording but a little low for broadcast. (Believe it or not, those guys expect an audio device to output +24 dBu.)

The claimed specs for THD+Noise (0.009%) and dynamic range (94 dB with the Hush disabled and 104 dB with it in) are some of the most impressive I've seen. Using a Panasonic EP-7722A audio test system, my associate William Orner and I confirmed that the Intellifex delivers on its claims. This is one quiet, clean unit.

Note that the specs apply to the digitized signal, but without effects processing. Any device introduces some noise and distortion in processing, and the Intellifex is no exception. Most manufacturers do not cite measurements through processing because the results vary with the effect and the setting of parameters.

The Hush noise reduction gives the Intellifex its beyond-16-bit dynamic range. The cost is an exaggeration of dynamics at very low levels. This is unlikely to be a problem in real life, considering that expansion only kicks in at 70 dB or more below peak.

The frequency response is listed (and confirmed) as 10 Hz to 18 kHz (+0.5, -3 dB), a touch lower than the "20 to 20k" figure usually cited as full range. It may be that Rocktron chose this response to minimize high-frequency noise. In any case, it's not likely to affect real use, and the extra octave at the bottom could prove beneficial.

—Gary Hall

threshold control that is useful with a repeating signal (such as a drum machine). The decay of each successive input signal is subtly cleared, so when an input signal opens the gate, you won't hear the remaining decay portion of the previous signal. This helps retain clarity, especially in mixing.

The Ducker and Hush sections are quite useful. A ducker suppresses a signal's level, depending on the level of another signal. In the Intellifex, the effects output is ducked by the input signal, reducing the delay or reverb level while a phrase is being played. When the phrase ends, the output returns to full level. This provides more overall clarity but with the full decay audible between phrases.

The Hush section is effective and a welcome feature. This digital version of Hush noise-reduction is configured to reduce input noise and works by "downward expansion," reducing output gain in proportion to signal level. The Expander Threshold is set 5 to 20 dB above quiescent noise. At normal levels, noise is masked by signal. Once signal level drops below threshold, the processor begins reducing output gain at a ratio of a little more than 2:1. In the absence of input, any noise is effectively suppressed.

CONFIGURATIONS

Effects can be combined and routed in any of six ways, called "Configurations." The six Configurations are: Hush/Chorus/Delay/Reverb, Hush/Reverb, Hush/Delay/Ducker, Hush/8-Voice Chorus/Delay, Hush/Pitch Shift/Delay, and Hush/Pitch Shift/Delay/Reverb. The Ducker section also is available in some Configurations (such as the first and last listed) that don't name it in their titles.

These Configurations provide a fair degree of flexibility, and you can bypass an unwanted effect within a Configuration (e.g., if you don't want Chorus in the Hush/Chorus/Delay/Reverb Configuration, you can bypass it). Still, it would be nice to be able to define your own Configurations instead of being limited to presets.

MIDI AND MORE

The Intellifex boasts an impressive MIDI implementation. Of 160 programs, the first 80 (the user programs) allow simultaneous MIDI control of up to eight parameters, in real-time, with

programmable scaling (upper and lower limits) for each parameter. In addition, presets can be mapped to MIDI program numbers. As you can imagine, this makes for interesting possibilities, especially in live performance and mixing.

In practice, the unit responds smoothly to MIDI parameter changes, producing musical, lively effects when controlled by a MIDI sequencer. This is one of the Intellifex's most impressive features, greatly extending the unit's usefulness and versatility. A rear panel 7-pin DIN jack connects to and supplies power for Rocktron's MIDI Mate controller pedal, providing remote program and parameter changes.

Rocktron is to be commended for achieving its goal of exceptional sonic purity. On the test bench, the unit lived up to its claimed specs (see sidebar "Sound-Checking the Rocktron Intellifex"), and it sounds great.

At a list price of \$1,149, the Intellifex is not cheap, but in terms of pure sound quality, design, and flexibility, it clearly outshines many other digital effects processors. If you are looking for an extremely clean, versatile processor and can pay for top quality, this may be the one.

Peter Freeman is a freelance bassist/synthesist and composer living in New York City. He has worked with John Cale, Chris Spedding, Hipsaway, Jon Hassell, L. Shankar, Sussan Deyhim, and Richard Horowitz.

Bars&Pipes Professional 1.0c

By Todd Souvignier

The Amiga finally gets a high-end, multimedia-oriented sequencing package.

The release of NewTek's Video Toaster (reviewed in the July 1991 issue) caused a resurgence of interest in the Commodore Amiga family of computers. Many who had never before considered the Amiga, or had written it off as a cult computer or games machine, now take

BAND-IN-A-BOX™

IBM now supports SoundBlaster/AdLib/
Laptops - Yamaha C1/Midiator

INTELLIGENT SOFTWARE FOR IBM, MAC & ATARI COMPUTERS

*Automatic Accompaniment has arrived...
and keeps getting better with Version 4*

**Now the AWARD WINNING Intelligent Musical
Accompaniment Software is available to anyone
with a SOUNDBLASTER, ADLIB or LAPC card!!**

**24 Styles with Standard edition
75+ Styles with Professional edition**

Just type in the chords to any song using standard chord symbols like C or Fm7b5 and Band-in-a-Box does the rest... automatically generating professional quality bass, drums & piano arrangements in a wide variety of styles including...

Jazz Swing • Bossa • Country • Ethnic • Blues Shuffle
Blues Straight • Waltz • Pop Ballad • Regae • Shuffle Rock
Light Rock • Medium Rock • Heavy Rock • Miami Sound
Milly Pop • Funk • Jazz Waltz • Rhumba • Cha Cha
Bouncy 12/8 • Irish • Pop Ballad 12/8 • Country (triplet)

Now you can also make your own 3 instrument styles using the StyleMaker features of the program.

BAND-IN-A-BOX Professional Edition\$88

• includes 75+ styles

BAND-IN-A-BOX Standard Edition\$59

• includes 24 styles

Upgrade to Standard Edition\$29

Upgrade to Professional Edition\$39

IBM version - 640K, Midi - MPU 401, Yamaha C1,
Midiator, Optronics, LAPC/SoundBlaster/AdLib
(no MIDI required for SoundBlaster/AdLib cards)

Mac version 1 megabyte required

Atari version 1040 memory required

- 30 day Unconditional Money Back Guarantee -



**PC MAGAZINE
1990 FINALIST**

Band-in-a-Box
After Hours/Entertainment

WE DIDN'T SAY IT... PC MAGAZINE DID!

"This amazing little program from PG MUSIC creates "music-minus-one" accompaniments for virtually any song any style. You simply type in the chords, pick a tempo and one of 24 styles, and the program creates nicely embellished chords, a bass part, and drums to be played on a MIDI synthesizer."

**PC Magazine Jan. 15, 1991
Technical Excellence Awards**

ORDER BY PHONE

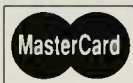
416-528-4897

demo line 416-528-5268

or mail cheque/m.o. + \$3.50 S/H to:

PG Music Inc.

111-266 Elmwood Ave.
Buffalo, NY 14222



Advertiser Index

ADVERTISER	READER SERVICE #	PAGE	ADVERTISER	READER SERVICE #	PAGE
Alesis (SR-16)	501	7	MIDIMAN (Syncman/SmartSync)	548	85
Alesis (RA-100)	502	29	Mix Bookshelf	549	43
Alesis (DataDisk)	503	51	Musicator A/F	550	35
Alesis (MIDI/VERB III)	504	63	Music Industries	551	22
American Educational Music	505	61	Music Quest (PC Interfaces)	552	33
Architectural Arts	506	111	Music Quest (MQX-32M)	553	74
Sam Ash Music Stores	-	86	Music Quest (MQX-16S)	554	109
Bartleby Software	507	86	Music Quest (PC MIDI Card)	555	113
Big Noise Software	508	36	Music to MIDI	556	38
Carlisle Computer	509	94	Nady Systems	557	41
Casio	510	16	NRI/McGraw Hill	-	27
Century Music	511	25	Opcode	558	53
Coda Music Software	512	21	Passport	559	39
Computers & Music	513	54	Peabody Institute	560	62
Cool Shoes Software	514	25	Peavey Electronics	561	23
D.A.T. - Audio Gallery	515	74	PG Music	562	97
The DAT Store	516	67	Pixel Publishing	563	78
Digidesign	517	37	PolyQuick	564	103
DigiTech	518	123	PS Systems	565	55
Disc Makers	519	105	Ramsa	566	69
Discount Distributors	520	107	Rhythm City	567	67
Dr. T's Music Software	521	65	Roland (Studio M)	568	8-9
EarLevel Engineering	522	113	Roland (SPD-8)	569	46
EFXX Products	523	105	Saved by Technology	570	82
EM Online	-	102	Scorpion Systems	571	95
Ensoniq (SD-1)	524	3	Shure	572	4
Ensoniq (EPS-16 PLUS)	525	57	Simmons Drums	573	20
Europadisk	526	82	SongWright Software	574	95
Eye & I Productions	527	15, 93	Sound Quest	575	66
Fast Forward Video	528	111	Soundware	576	59
Five Pin Press	529	83	Standtastic	577	50
Goodman Music	530	88	Steinberg/Jones	578	10
Imaja	531	78	Sweetwater Sound	579	81
InVision Interactive	532	75	Tascam	580	70, 71
Key Electronics	-	41	Teach Services	581	72
Korg (01/W)	533	13	Temporal Acuity Products (TAP)	582	19
Korg (Product Support Line)	534	89	Thoroughbred Music	583	28
Kurzweil Music Systems	535	14	thoughtprocessors	584	18
Lake Butler Sound Co.	536	62	Tran Tracks	585	109
Leigh's Computers	537	93	Triumph	586	77, 79
Lentine's Music	538	12	Turtle Beach Systems	587	73
MacBeat	539	103	Twelve Tone Systems	588	40
Mackie Designs	540	2	UCLA Extension	589	56
Mark of the Unicorn	541	124	Vile Engineering	590	107
Maxell	-	42a	Voyetra (V-22, V-24)	591	15
MiBAC Music Software	542	88	Voyetra (Sequencer Plus)	592	38
Micro Technology Unlimited (MTU)	543	100	West L.A. Music	593	104
MIDI-INFO	544	34	Yamaha (RY30)	594	32
MIDI LAND (PCD-401)	545	91	Yamaha (TC33)	595	52
MIDI LAND (MD-401)	546	101	Zoom	596	24
MIDIMAN (MiniMixer)	547	28			

RATE THE ARTICLES IN THIS ISSUE!

SEPTEMBER 1991

We want to know what you think of the articles in *Electronic Musician!* Now you can use your reader service card to give us feedback about EM's editorial coverage. We have assigned a rating number to each of the main articles in this issue. Please select a rating for each article and circle the appropriate number on your reader service card:

(Please select ONE rating number per article.)

	Very Helpful	Somewhat Helpful	Not Helpful	Didn't Read
a. "Electronic Orchestration," p. 30	701	702	703	704
b. "EM Guide to Notation Software," p. 44	705	706	707	708
c. "Fundamentals of MIDI Mixing," p. 58	709	710	711	712
d. "Vector Programming, Part 1: Korg Wavestation," p. 68	713	714	715	716
e. "The Speaker of the House," p. 76	717	718	719	720
f. "DIY: Fun Under Pressure," p. 80	721	722	723	724

BARS&PIPES ADD-ONS

Bars&Pipes was intended as an open-ended, expandable system. That expandability comes in the form of various optional disks (\$59.95 each). Many of the add-ons have been around for awhile and are not included in the purchase price of *Bars&Pipes Professional*. They're still worth mentioning, however, as they were not available when the original *Bars&Pipes* hit the streets, and they add to the gestalt of either version of *Bars&Pipes*.

Internal Sounds Kit. This comes with over 80 8-bit samples for the Amiga's internal sound chip. The AmigoPhone tool lets you assign any of these IFF sounds to a *B&P* track. The Spare Keys tool, also included in the Internal Sounds Kit, puts a little 2-octave keyboard onscreen that can be substituted for MIDI input on any track. This lets you audition sounds or enter parts by mouse-clicking on the mini-keyboard. You also can enter notes on the bottom two rows of keys on the Amiga keypad and see them reflected on the Spare Keys keyboard. This is a nice package for those who haven't made the investment in MIDI gear but still want to get into sequencing.

Rules for Tools. C programmers who want to develop their own modules will be interested in this disk. The manual repeatedly asks

people to send their home-brewed tools and utilities to The Blue Ribbon Soundworks.

Music Boxes A and B. These two disks contain extra tools, too numerous to list here, with strong emphasis on algorithmic toys. Also coming soon: The Creativity Kit and the Pro Studio kit (\$69.95 each), two new tool collections currently being beta-tested. The Pro Studio kit features a hip new "Feel Factor" tool (sometimes called "humanizing," this term refers to an attempt to add "live" feel to quantized sequences) and a gadget that translates MIDI Volume messages into note velocities.

Multi-Media Kit. The goodies on this disk come in handy when using *B&P* to add soundtracks to your Electronic Arts *Deluxe Video III* animation, *Elan Performer* presentation, or other multimedia work where music and image need to be synchronized. The *ARexx* accessory (also included in *Bars&Pipes Professional*) lets you slave *B&P* to other applications via *ARexx*, a utility that transports data between programs. The Multi-Media kit also features recorder and player modules that let you use your songs without loading *Bars&Pipes* and a tool that converts MIDI notes to *ARexx* messages.

the Amiga seriously. Although it still lacks the installed user base and vast software library of the Mac and IBM PC, the Amiga has a second lease on life.

The timing couldn't be better for new Amiga software releases, and The Blue Ribbon SoundWorks, Ltd. (formerly Blue Ribbon Bakery) is right there with the release of *Bars&Pipes Professional*. Evolved from their previous Amiga sequencer, *Bars&Pipes* (reviewed in the April 1990 *EM*), *Bars&Pipes Pro* boasts a host of new features and enhancements and eliminates much of the instability and several of the amateurish aspects that blemished the earlier release. (Incidentally, until December 15, 1991,

Amiga music-software owners can upgrade to *Bars&Pipes Professional* for \$199 plus the cover page from any Amiga music-software manual.) Since many of *Pro*'s basic functions are essentially the same as in the original *Bars&Pipes*, I'll focus on new features and changes.

THE WORKING PRO

The *Bars&Pipes* user interface has been cleaned up in *Pro*, and the main screen has been reorganized (see Fig. 1). Transport and edit controls now are professional-looking, rectangular, "Chiclet"-type buttons, as opposed to the jagged polygons of the original *Bars&Pipes*. The trade-off is increased

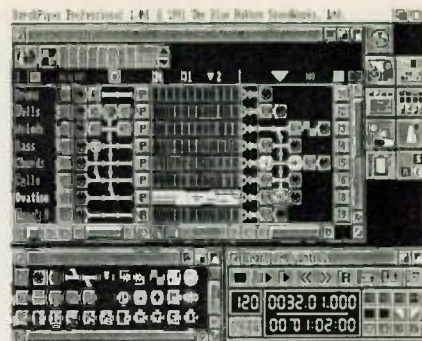


FIG. 1: Bringing objects from the Toolbox into the Pipeline on the program's main screen is a simple click-and-drag operation.

screen clutter. The transport controls are now in a box that never really knows where it should be. No matter where you put it, it's covering up something, and as soon as you close it, you invariably need to go back in. Still, this is a much better-looking program than the original *Bars&Pipes*.

As with its predecessor, the primary feature of *B&P Pro* is the flexible, graphics-oriented sequencing environment, which uses onscreen icons (graphic representations) to help you visualize the flow of data. The track sheet ("Pipeline") dominates the screen, as *Bars&Pipes Pro* allows a virtually unlimited number of tracks. Unlike the original *Bars&Pipes*, *Pro* makes a workbench icon for each songfile, which certainly makes file management easier for "mouse babies." Unfortunately, the icons are screen hogs (fully twice the size of the songfile icons made by other Amiga sequencers), which creates screen clutter.

TOOLING UP

Most large-scale operations are accomplished using "tools." These fall into three general categories, grouped according to function. Tools that route

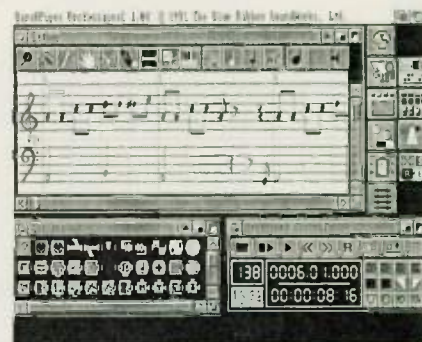


FIG. 2: An open Track Edit window, showing the standard notation option.

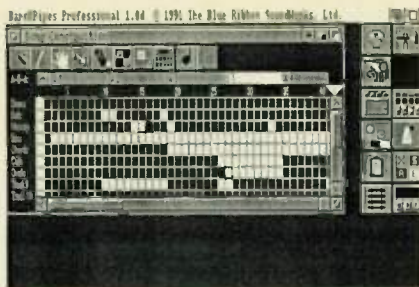


FIG. 3: The Song Construction window facilitates global changes within reiterating sections and provides a good visual reference.

data within *Bars&Pipes Professional* include the Input and Output, Branch and Elbow, and Feedback In and Out tools. Some tools correspond to conventional sequencer features, e.g., the Quantize, Note Filter, Transpose, and Modulate tools. Finally, there are algorithmic tools, including Reverser, which plays a sequence backwards; Phrase Shaper, which adjusts track dynamics; Inverter, which acts like a note-number compressor; and the Harmony Generator.

Many tools can be used either on the input or output sides of the Pipeline.

When placed on the output side, tools affect a track's output, while leaving the recorded MIDI data untouched.

A flexible Loop tool is the only new tool that comes with *Bars&Pipes Professional*. It allows independent looping of entire tracks or sections of tracks. Loops can begin at a predetermined start time or can be triggered by incoming note events. Looped sections can be transposed or modulated. More exotic tools are available in the Bars&Pipes Add-On Series of accessory disks (see sidebar "Bars&Pipes Add-Ons").

EDITING FEATURES

Graphic note-editing now comes in three flavors: piano-roll, standard notation (see Fig. 2), and a staff-hybrid in which notes are seen as bars on a conventional treble and bass clef. Trained musicians may be glad to see standard notation editing; to my knowledge, this is the first time the feature has been available in an Amiga sequencer.

It's a particular joy to be able to make a change on the piano roll and see it

reflected in the staff. This free-and-easy interplay is just what I want out of graphic editing. However, you can push it too hard by clicking fast through a number of operations. It just doesn't seem to calculate and refresh fast enough.

Event-list editing is a somewhat under-implemented option in *Bars&Pipes Professional*. Changing event parameters is accomplished by clicking on the desired value and dragging the slider at the top of the window. One feature notably missing here is the option of choosing which types of MIDI events to display, even though that option is available in the graphic-editing mode.

What was called "A-B-A" in the earlier release of *Bars&Pipes* appears in an enhanced form as the Song Construction window in *B&P Pro* (see Fig. 3). The window now displays every active track and provides a nice graphic reference showing, measure-by-measure, which tracks have MIDI activity in them. This is a handy feature when doing music with repetitive structures. Once "verse-chorus-bridge" sections have been defined, a change made in one iteration of a section can be propagated to all other occurrences of that section. If you want to switch verse and

MicroSound™



True Studio Quality
Disk Record & Edit
On Your PC/AT...
Starting Under \$2,700!

CD MASTERING!
MIDI RECORDING!
BROADCAST PRODUCTION!
AUDIO FOR VIDEO!

NOW you can have Multi-track mixdowns, MIDI and SMPTE triggering, and chase-lock on your PC.

MicroSound users receive these standard features:

- DAT/CD interface, and 16/18 bit A/D, D/A available
- -110db typical noise floor
- Windows 3.0 based
- Simultaneous Record & Play with 1 hard drive - 48KHz stereo
- Rearrange hundreds of segments from up to 20 recorded files using crossfade, splice, and overlap mix 2 to 38 internal tracks, each with unique fade and gain settings—all this power 7 times faster than others
- Extensive disk-based editing manual, tutorial & on-line help

Call, write or fax today for your free MicroSound brochure



Micro Technology Unlimited

156 Wind Chime Court P.O. Box 21061 • Raleigh, North Carolina, USA 27619-1061
Telephone (919) 870 0344 • Fax (919) 870 7163

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Bars&Pipes Professional
1.0c

REQUIREMENTS:

Amiga 500, 1000,
2000, 2500, or 3000
with 1 MB of RAM
(2 MB recommended);
MIDI interface; one or
more MIDI instruments;
hard disk recommended

PRICE:

\$379

MANUFACTURER:

The Blue Ribbon
SoundWorks, Ltd.
1293 Briardale NE
Atlanta, GA 30306
tel. (404) 377-1514

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	
DOCUMENTATION	●	●		
VALUE	●	●	●	●

bridge, add an extra chorus at the end, or make other large-scale structural changes to a composition, the Song Construction window facilitates it.

The Tempo Map window also has been enhanced. What was largely a text-driven operation in the earlier release is now accomplished graphically. Tempos can be changed instantaneously or rise and fall along linear or exponential curves. It's as simple as specifying the curve you want, picking up the pencil tool, and defining the end points of the line. Another nifty new function is the Conform option, which adjusts the tempo of a song section so it fits within a specified time.

Also new and noteworthy is the Mix Maestro window (see Fig. 4). It gives you real-time control over the muting, pan, and MIDI volume of each active track. Just open the mixer window and start your sequence rolling. As you drag the volume and pan controls, continuous controller data in the track are overridden by the new values. Once you've run a mix on a track, you'll see the sliders automatically move up and down in real time on subsequent playbacks. This window makes it easy to build a mix, one track at a time. You can always go back and change a track's mix, save a mix and try another one out, or bypass the module entirely. Remember, your synthesizer or sampler must respond to MIDI Continuous Controller messages for this module to work.

MULTIMEDIA

Bars&Pipes Pro is particularly well-suited for desktop multimedia applications. The program multitasks smoothly, provided you have adequate RAM, and includes an ARexx accessory (also found on the Multi-Media option disk; see sidebar) that permits control of song-playback from other Amiga applications. This facility for getting sequences to sync with animation or slide-show programs is unparalleled.

Time-Line Scoring is a completely new feature that is of special interest to people working on film or video scores. It allows you to load multiple *Bars&Pipes* songs into memory and freely define their relative timings so they play sequentially, simultaneously, or in overlapping order. Synchronization to external MIDI Clocks and Song Position Pointer is solid in *Bars&Pipes Professional*, and the pro-

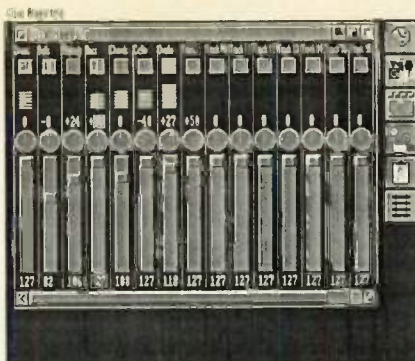


FIG. 4: The Mix Maestro screen allows you to mute, pan, and fade each track in a sequence and provides automated mixing capability.

gram includes an accessory supporting Dr.T's Phantom MIDI and SMPTE interface.

NOTATION

Although the ability to transcribe and print out scores is a highlighted feature, *Bars&Pipes Professional* is not a full-featured scoring program. Think of it instead as a sequencer that can print out a rough hardcopy. While transcription in this program is relatively quick and adequately accurate for applications other than music publishing, it is sorely lacking in terms of user control of score layout. Even though a song may have a repetitive structure, the print utility doesn't realize it. Scores are printed out linearly; you don't have the option to include repeats and codas. Fortunately, you have the option to transcribe and print only certain tracks and sections of tracks. The quality of its bitmapped output can vary greatly, depending on the printer used, but it's safe to say that this program is not intended for engraving applications.

PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

The 1 MB of RAM recommended by Blue Ribbon is a bare-minimum requirement; 2 MB and a hard disk is more like it. By unloading most of the tools and accessories and using "Memory Saver" options (such as going to a gray-scale screen and eliminating the Workbench), you can clear enough RAM for basic recording and editing on a 1 MB machine but not enough for printing.

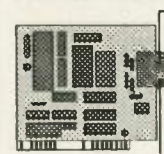
A program with this many unusual features needs accurate, understandable documentation. The manual does a good job of explaining the program in clear, coherent terms and is loaded



BEST CHOICE FOR YOUR PC

MD-401 STANDARD MIDI INTERFACE CARD

FREE
UPS BLUE
UNTIL HALLOWEEN



NOW **89⁹⁹**

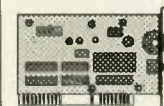
MD-401 Card / PC MIDI Card Comparison

FEATURES	Music Quest PC MIDI CARD	MIDI LAND MD-401 CARD
MPU-401 Compatible	✓	✓
Supports all MIDI instruments	✓	✓
High speed intelligent operation	✓	✓
Exclusive MIDI metronome	✓	✓
MIDI adapter included	✓	✓
Easy installation	✓	✓
Support Ad Lib Card	x	✓
5 ft MIDI Cable included	x	✓
Price	119	89

BEST CHOICE FOR YOUR PC

AD CARD SOUND SOURCE FOR MIDI & GAME

FREE
UPS BLUE
UNTIL HALLOWEEN



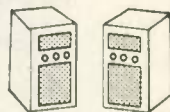
NOW **79⁹⁹**

- Full compatible with Ad Lib Card
- Whole new patches produced by professional studio
- Great sounds brought new life to your PC-GAMES
- 113 FM Voices
- 11-Voice polyphony

FREE
Professional
Monitor Loudspeaker

BUY MD-401 & AD CARD GET SPEAKER FREE PP-6M

- 2 digital HI-FI stereo speakers
- Amplify with volume control
- 6w + 6w output, 50/60 HZ
- 30-20 KHZ, 4 ohms
- One-third letter size
- Retail price: **48⁸⁸**



Applied Melody For PC
MIDI LAND INC.

398 Lemon Creek Drive Suite L, Walnut, CA 91789
Tel: 1-800-888MIDI / 1-818-2843218 Fax: 1-818-4589825

GO ONLINE WITH EM!

The Performing Artists Network (PAN) is offering free membership (normally \$150) to **EM** subscribers. This computer bulletin board service helps keep you in touch with all the latest developments in electronic music. A special **EM** online SIG also gives you sneak previews of the next issue's contents and "What's New" section.

For information on getting your free PAN membership, send a self addressed stamped envelope to:

EM Online, Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608.

Want More INFO?

FOR FREE INFORMATION ON PRODUCTS ADVERTISED IN THIS ISSUE, USE **EM'S** READER SERVICE CARDS BETWEEN PAGES 98 AND 99.

● BARS&PIPES PRO

with screen dumps that help illustrate most of the functions. Unfortunately, the manual has several problems, most notably in the indexing and proof-reading.

Everyone's needs are different. If you're only interested in cranking out quick MIDI demos, with a minimum of mousing around, this may be too much program for you. If you like Blue Ribbon's design philosophy, consider the current version of the regular *Bars-&Pipes* (which lists for \$199). If you're into a very directed, straightforward, "I-know-what-I-want" style of sequencing, *Bars&Pipes Professional's* unique features may seem like superfluous bells and whistles. If you're in search of a full-featured scoring and notation program, you'll need to look elsewhere.

But this is the only Amiga sequencer that supplies an object-oriented programming (OOP) environment, so if you've waited patiently for OOP, your vigil is over. Also, if you're interested in using algorithmic tools in a sequencing environment, are looking for a sequencer with an open architecture, or want your sequences running behind computer animation, this unique program may be the right tool for you.

(Special thanks to Commodore Business Machines for loaning an Amiga 2000HD.)

Todd Souvignier is operations manager of the Mix Bookshelf and plays bass with San Francisco hard-rockers Bangkok Cocktail.

Roland Studio M Music System

By Charles R. Fischer

Good things can indeed come in a small package.

It's amazing how musicians work for years to buy their dream setup, only to discover that it's a nightmare to transport, set up, and tear down. Suddenly, you begin to dream of a lightweight, portable unit that would replace half of your working rig. You could walk into gigs or sessions with your machine, connect a MIDI controller and amplifier, power



JULIAN OKWU

Roland Studio M Music System.

up, and play.

Sometimes, dreams come true. The Roland Studio M (a.k.a. the MV-30) includes a high-performance sequencer, 8-part multitimbral tone module (including percussion), automated MIDI mixing, and a pair of signal processors in a convenient unit the size of a small VCR. For \$2,695, you can replace a rack full of sequencers, tone modules, and audio equipment, saving a lot of hassles and time.

Does this sound like the answer to your prayers?

WHAT YOU SEE

The advantages of the Studio M's design were obvious from the time I took it out of the box. The large, detailed graphic LCD comes to life with an impressive power-up routine. I often am frustrated by instruments with inadequate displays, and I would dread using a Studio M-type product with the typical 16 x 2 display. Roland earns my gratitude here.

The front panel features eight data sliders for the Compu-mixer section, a master volume slider, a large assortment of function and parameter buttons, and an alpha dial for data entry. On the back are two slots for sound cards (compatible with the SN-U110, MV-30, and D-70 cards); MIDI In, Out, and Thru ports; three stereo pairs of audio outputs (one set of Mix outs and two sets of Direct [dry signal] outs); a metronome output with level control; tape sync in and out; a footswitch jack for punch-in and sequencer start/stop; and a jack for the external power supply.

To get into a specific function, simply press the appropriate switch, and the display shows you the options on a menu. Next, hit one of the five function buttons under the display, and you're there. Some users might be deterred by the number of buttons, but I think most will prefer dedicated

parameter buttons to endless sub-pages or multiple keystroke sequences that must be memorized.

Sequences and programs are stored on 3.5-inch floppy disks, and the operating system also loads from disk. I prefer ROM-based op systems for live-performance devices because they boot (or reboot, if there's a power failure) faster and more reliably. (On the other hand, floppy disk-based op systems are more easily upgraded.) Users also will need to keep backup copies in case a disk is damaged or erased.

THE SEQUENCER

The Studio M sequencer is similar to the Roland MC-50 Microcomposer (discussed in the April 1991 "EM Guide to Hardware Sequencers"), with a few added features. You can port a number of file types to the Studio M, as it loads MRC-500 files, Super MRC files, Director-S files, and W-30 files and loads and saves Standard MIDI Files. The timing resolution is 96 ppqn, the same as most hardware sequencers today. The memory holds approximately 50,000 notes but holds fewer notes if you record Continuous Controller data. Roland promises a memory option to increase note memory to around 120,000 notes; check with a Roland service center about availability. A Chain Load feature is provided for live performance.

Of the sequencer's eighteen tracks, eight are dedicated to the internal voices, and eight control outboard MIDI equipment. One track controls tempos, and the last track carries Computer mixer data.

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Studio M (MV-30) Music Production System

PRICE:

\$2,695

MANUFACTURER:

Roland Corporation
7200 Dominion Circle
Los Angeles, CA
90040-3696
tel. (213) 685-5141

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
AUDIO QUALITY	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●

A variety of methods are available for recording sequences, including real-time and step-time recording. (Real-time entry requires an external MIDI controller.) You also have a choice between (or can combine) Pattern and Track sequencing. Pattern sequencing involves putting together a complete song out of a number of shorter sequences, while Track sequencing uses a single sequence for the entire song.

Both methods use a set of editing tools that bring the sequencer's power into the range of some software sequencers. In addition to the features we've come to expect, there are a few things the Studio M can do more easily than all but a few computer sequencers.

One example is the Change Velocity command, which allows you to compress or expand the values of velocity data on a track by an adjustable percentage. At the same time, you can add a variable offset that is added to (or subtracted from) the values. With this and other editing functions, you can specify which sections and notes are to be changed.

The Studio M also features Roland's "Microscope" editing function, used to view and change isolated events in a sequence. Between the Microscope and the facilities for editing larger sections of data, the sequencer is capable of handling the editing needs of most professionals.

However, some features could be improved. For example, the quantization function is destructive, i.e., it can't be undone if you don't like the results. The sequencer allows you to move the quantized data to another track, so you have the option of keeping the original performance, but what happens if you've already used them up?

A more subtle irritant is that the editing tools remain assigned to the last track on which you used them, even when you are working on another track. For instance, if you erase Track 1, record a new part on it, and start recording parts on other tracks, the next time you want to erase something, the erase function still will be set to erase Track 1, even though you've been working on another track. Some users might like this scheme, but I find it inconvenient, as it can be all too easy to erase the wrong part.

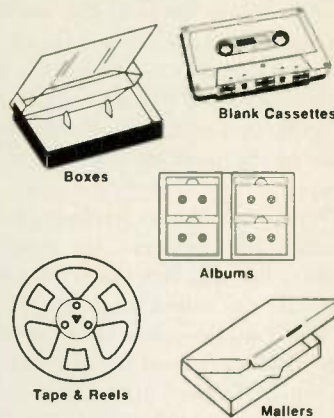
REAL-TIME PHRASE SEQUENCING

The Real-time Phrase Sequencer (RPS)

AUDIO PRODUCTION & PACKAGING SUPPLIES

Immediate Shipment • Competitive Pricing

Ask for our Free Catalog



PolyQuick

1243 Rand Road Des Plaines IL 60016
Phone: (708) 390-7744 Fax: (708) 390-9886

DIGITAL

Hard Disk Recording,
DAT's, Macintosh CPU's, MIDI
Instruments, Software & Hardware
from Coda, Mark of the
Unicorn, Passport, Dr. T's,
Opcode, Digidesign, Roland,
J.L. Cooper & more...

Mac BEAT

CALL NOW!
Free Catalog

800-MAC-BEAT
505-473-4929

is especially useful for live performance, letting you call up patterns by playing the appropriate note from an external controller. A performer could use this feature to switch between song sections, to extend a solo, or repeat a hook as many times as the audience can stand it. Another possibility is to record a number of drum fills, making it easy to add fills on top of a basic riff. A factory disk contains a demo of some of the possible uses of this feature.

Though you'll have to decide how to arrange the patterns for optimum results, Roland has made this fairly easy. You can select the MIDI channel for RPS functions and map out which note number is used for each pattern. A Stop By feature allows you to stop the sequence using a selectable Note-on command, and there are several operating modes for each pattern. The modes determine whether the pattern triggers (plays once) when the specified Note-on is received or plays through as long as you hold down the key. Triggered response is especially

useful with drum controllers.

Some may dismiss the RPS as a gimmick, but it has the potential to bring excitement and spontaneity back into sequenced performances. It could become next year's cliché, but I hope a few artists take the time to explore the serious uses of this feature.

TONE MODULE

All the features in the world won't help if the onboard sounds don't measure up. Fortunately, the internal sound module is one of the Studio M's strongest features. With up to 8-part multitimbral operation and 30-voice polyphony, it offers enough sonic resources for many applications.

The quality of the internal sounds isn't surprising, as the voice structure is similar to that of Roland's D-70 synthesizer (reviewed in the September 1990 *EM*). The sounds are clear and crisp, although a few suffer from stretching a single sample to cover a range better handled by several multisamples.

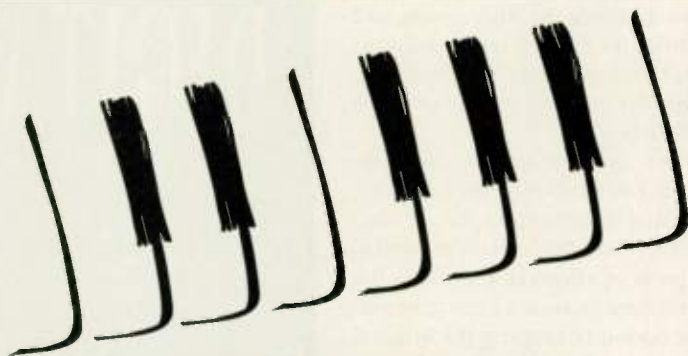
The voice structure includes Tones

(which consist of either one or two RS-PCM multisamples), processed by a TVF (Time-Variant Filter) and a TVA (Time-Variant Amplifier). The TVF resembles the voltage-controlled filters found on analog synthesizers, with multimode operation and variable resonance. As a result, the Studio M can produce good analog synthesizer imitations.

Each voice includes two envelope generators (dedicated to the TVF and TVA) and an LFO. MIDI performance controllers (Pitch Bend, Velocity, Mod Wheel, and Poly and Channel Aftertouch) can be used to modulate voice parameters such as filter cutoff, envelope time, and volume.

There are 220 sampled sounds aboard the Studio M. While the samples are stored in internal ROM, the programs must be loaded from disk along with the operating system and song files. Additional samples are available through the two card slots on the rear panel.

The sounds include synths, orchestral instruments, and acoustic and



West L.A. Music's 5th Annual

KEYBOARD SHOWS

September 21 & 22, 1991

Los Angeles Airport Hilton

For information, call: (213) 477-1945



West L.A. Music
11345 Santa Monica Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90025

Presented in association with
UCLA EXTENSION
Entertainment Studies

Don't Miss This Spectacular Event!

- New Product Premiers
- All Major Equipment Manufacturers
- Exhibits & Hands-on Demonstrations
- Top Name Artists
- Exciting Seminars
- FREE Prizes!

electric keyboards, guitars, and basses. There are two variations or more of many instruments. Typically, this includes a regular and a doubled (chorded) variation; just remember that the doubled sounds eat up available voices twice as fast.

The drum sounds are among my favorite parts of the Studio M. These offer many of the same parameters as the other voices. Each drum sound in a kit can be tweaked individually. For example, you can specify which drums will get reverb or chorusing, or whether they are routed to the Mix or the Direct outputs. Because the drums use the TVF and TVA, you have considerable control over the sounds. I hope Roland will put the drum section in a dedicated module someday; it would make a great product by itself.

COMPU-MIXER

The Compu-mixer is one of the special features that make the Studio M more powerful than the sum of its parts. It controls the level, panning, and output assignment of the internal sounds and sends MIDI Volume and Pan messages to external sound modules. Best of all, you can make changes to these parameters and record them into the sequencer, giving you a usable automated mix.

Using the Compu-mix is a blast, thanks to the slick graphics provided by the display. The eight data sliders set the volume and panning of the various parts, and the movements are portrayed graphically on the display. It's more entertaining than Nintendo.

The resolution of the sliders is reasonably good, though it is possible to add zipper noise if you get carried away. The sequencer provides a command to reduce the amount of mixer data stored (saving sequencer memory) and a command for converting mixer data into MIDI Volume and Pan messages and vice-versa.

The Compu-mixer is useful as long as you're aware that it is not a general-purpose automated mixer. It will not mix external audio signals, only internal sounds and MIDI-controlled sound generators, and it deals with level, pan, and output assignment only. (If you intend to use it with external modules, remember that all instruments must respond to MIDI Volume and Pan messages.)

EFFECTS, SYNC, AND DOC

The Studio M features two onboard effects processors. One covers reverb (including gate) and delay, and the other produces chorusing (two types), flanging, and slapback.

Reverb algorithms include three rooms and two halls, and you can adjust reverb time and level. Delay parameters include delay time, level, depth, and feedback. There is a cross-delay algorithm that alternates between the hard left and hard right pan positions. Flanging, slapback, and chorusing algorithms also have a full complement of parameters. Unfortunately, the processors cannot respond to MIDI controllers in real time.

Both processors have better-than-average sound quality. You also can use your favorite outboard processor, sending the dry signal from the Studio M's direct outputs.

The Studio M features what Roland calls "Tape Sync II," better known as "Smart FSK." Tape Sync II retains the simplicity of FSK sync but allows the sequencer to synchronize starting at any point on tape. In this, it is functionally similar to SMPTE time code.

The Studio M is engineered to minimize the learning curve. Any product with these capabilities requires some time and effort to master, but the job is much easier with a good human interface. You'll still need the two user's manuals, though. One is a "quick start" guide for jumping in right away, while the second is a reference manual that covers each feature in detail. (Roland also plans to publish a supplemental guidebook, *Up and Running With the MV-30*.) Both are well-written, though I found a few instances of vague wording and some amusing "Japanese English." The reference manual badly needs an index, as well.

WHO NEEDS IT?

I find the Studio M impressive and a worthwhile investment for any musician using a sequencer in live performance. (It's great for the two-singers-plus-sequencer acts on the lounge circuit.) In addition, it's a terrific toolkit for composing and producing demos. With a MIDI controller, a small multi-track, and a monitor system, it would make a fine composer's studio (and so compact). For Roland, the MV-30 Studio M is a big step in the right direction. ☐

RACKRATE

A UNIQUE PRODUCT DESIGNED TO SAFELY TRANSPORT YOUR VALUABLE RACK MOUNTED EQUIPMENT.

RACK RATE FEATURES:

- Holds up to six "spaces" of equipment 11.5" deep.
- Threaded steel mounting rails w/padded handles.
- Lower weight, greater strength, lowest cost.

ASK YOUR DEALER FOR A DEMONSTRATION
CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE BROCHURE



22134 ROMAR STREET • CHATSWORTH, CA 91311
(818) 341-4193 • (800) 468-3399



FOR ADDITIONAL EFX PRODUCT INFORMATION, CALL:
1-800-468-3399
SAY YOU SAW IT IN
ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

MINI-MON-MIX

A MULTI-PURPOSE AUDIO SIGNAL INTERFACE FOR STAGE OR STUDIO.

MINI-MON-MIX FEATURES:

- Impedance matching, mic splitting, instrument "Direct Box" and more.
- Hi-Z to Lo-Z / unbalanced to balanced bi-directional operation with "Ground Lift" switching.

ASK YOUR DEALER FOR A DEMONSTRATION
CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE BROCHURE



22134 ROMAR STREET • CHATSWORTH, CA 91311
(818) 341-4193 • (800) 468-3399



DISC MAKERS

Complete Cassette & CD Manufacturing

Complete packages for:
Cassette Duplication,
Record Pressing,
Compact Disc Replication.
In-house art department for design, typesetting, film work and printing.
In-house mastering department for a great sounding product.

Club Series:

300 C-45
HX Pro Cassettes
with B&W Inserts
\$550
Includes design and typesetting

**SAVE MONEY!
DEAL DIRECTLY
WITH THE
MANUFACTURER**



Call TODAY for this free, full color catalog:
1-800-468-9353

Call us toll free and we'll tell you how to get started.

1328 N. 4th Street
Philadelphia, PA 19122
215-232-4140 FAX: 215-236-7763

Soundcraft Spirit Studio

By Neal Brighton and Michael Molenda

A full-featured mixer nudges homebodies closer to the charts.

Producing master-quality recordings in a home studio sometimes is a question of money, rather than love. Our CD society demands expansive sonic landscapes, and capturing these often requires expensive professional equipment. The ambitious musician is caught in a creative Catch-22: Continue making semi-pro demos, or take the risk of deconstructing a comfortable home environment into a debt-ridden "pro" studio in a house.

Luckily, some manufacturers now offer professional quality and features in equipment priced for the home-studio market. Soundcraft's Spirit Studio 16x8x2 mixer (also available in a 24x8x2 version) is such a product. At \$3,995, the Spirit prevents fiscal nightmares from sabotaging the muse, while its professional configuration promises a massive upgrade in recording quality.

SETTING UP

Thoughtful layout spares the Spirit's wiring from being the usual exercise in terror. All sends and returns are easily connected via the top panel, rendering a patch bay superfluous. A fully loaded system is a visible jungle of wire, but the luxury of accessible patch

cables more than compensates for the mess. We completely integrated the Spirit into our studio within a half-hour.

All channel line inputs are *balanced*, 1/4-inch phone plugs, which caused initial concern about plugging in unbalanced lines from keyboard modules and signal processors. Applying a dash of rock 'n' roll attitude, we connected everything anyway, and all lines worked fine. Soundcraft provides users the option of utilizing balanced lines to diminish hum and other line noises, but we used unbalanced lines on short runs to ensure minimal noise. The Spirit's insert points and aux sends are unbalanced.

To facilitate interfacing with professional and semi-professional equipment, the Spirit offers some user selectable options. The tape sends and 2-track returns are factory set to -10 dBV (semi-pro), but they can be changed to +4 dBu (pro) output by removing resistors. This is a relatively simple matter, and the manual illustrates the operation clearly. The bargraph LED meters are factory-set to monitor peaks, but average signal level readings can be tracked by resoldering PCBs (definitely a job for a competent audio technician).

Where you place the board becomes an important consideration, as the Spirit's non-modular design requires the entire mixer to be opened for servicing. (Modular designs, though more expensive, allow removal of the faulty module.) Service access is gained by removing screws on the top *and* bottom of the Spirit, so the board must remain innocent of built-in consoles and other confinements. This is dis-

appointing for home recordists who want to build customized "mixing desks" around their boards. In addition, the control panel is not angled within its casing, which makes viewing of some knobs and markings difficult from a sitting position. Normally, you could rectify this ergonomic *faux pas* by inclining the bottom surface of a custom console. However, it's a small (and often welcome) inconvenience to lift oneself out

of a chair every once in a while to tweak a "hidden" knob.

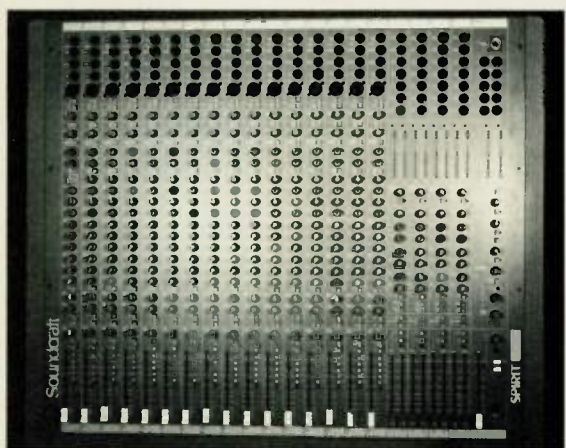
To avoid a chronic stiff neck, be sure to position your multitrack recorder where input levels can be comfortably viewed from the mixing position. The absence of a meter bridge on the Spirit necessitates frequent checking of your tape deck meters.

We discovered the hard way (ouch) that the Spirit's power supply runs extremely hot. Since recording sessions often run countless hours without a break, we were concerned the power supply might self-destruct under constant use. Soundcraft assured us the unit has been reliable and the design "tried and true." We still recommend placing the power supply where ventilation is optimum.

RECORDING

Traffic control on the Spirit is simple. Incoming signals can be sent directly to tape via the Direct button (see Fig. 1) or assigned to a subgroup by the usual pan pot routing: The left position services groups 1-3-5-7, right services 2-4-6-8, and center establishes a stereo send. Groups 1 to 8 are normalled to tape send jacks 1 to 8 and 9 to 16 in parallel. This means a subgrouped signal on group 1 is simultaneously routed to tape sends 1 and 9; group 2 to tape sends 2 and 10; and so on. Selecting which track is recorded is done by enabling the appropriate (track) record function on the tape deck.

The Spirit's direct tape sends run at -10 dBV, while the subgroup outputs run at +4 dBu levels to facilitate a possible dual purpose as a live sound



The Spirit Studio offers a wonderland of features to enrich the home studio environment.

Product Summary

PRODUCT:
Soundcraft Spirit Studio
16x8x2 mixer
PRICE:
\$3,995 (24-channel
model \$5,650)
MANUFACTURER:
JBL/Soundcraft
8500 Balboa Ave.
Northridge, CA 91329
tel. (818) 893-8411

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5				
FEATURES	●	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●	●
SOUND QUALITY	●	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●	●

JULIAN OKWU



FIG. 1: The Spirit's 4-band EQ can be split between channel and monitor signals with the EQ to MNTR button.

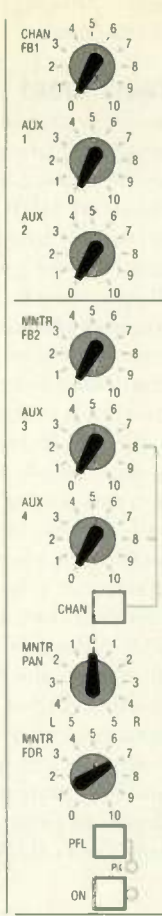


FIG. 2: Monitor signals return on the input channel via the Spirit's in-line design.

mixer. Connections are standard (1/4-inch for line inputs and 3-pin XLR for microphone inputs), and +48V phantom power is available on each individual input channel. We found all mic, line, and tape return amp gains flexible enough to accept a wide range of signal strengths.

The Spirit is an in-line design, which means the tape returns are monitored on the input channels. Each input channel has one dedicated pre-fader "foldback" send and two post-fader aux sends (see Fig. 2). Three identically configured aux sends assigned to the monitor section can be switched to the channel module by depressing the Chan button. The availability of six total aux sends eases the chore of setting up headphone mixes. For example, a MIDI percussionist can get a separate, ear-splitting level on a click track and bass, while a vocalist is simul-

taneously provided a moderate volume level of an "overall" mix, complete with reverb. An integral talkback mic, with its own volume pot, insures easy (and comfortable) communication throughout the headphone link.

The Spirit's headphone socket is switched, which means the main "control room" level is shut off whenever a plug is inserted. For the musician attempting to perform and engineer simultaneously, this feature is quite handy when open microphones are involved. No longer will your best vocal takes be ruined by excessive audio bleed because you forgot to kill the main speaker levels.

Considering the Spirit's professional profile, we weren't surprised it sent everything we recorded cleanly to tape. Soundcraft's obvious commitment to engineering professional capabilities into a budget mixer resulted in electronics that are absolutely pristine.

Because of this commitment, we were surprised to discover the Spirit offers PFL (Pre Fader Listen) instead of a more functional, albeit more costly, solo-in-place feature. Solo-in-place allows stereo signals (drum subgroups, stereo keyboard patches, etc.) to be referenced by depressing solo buttons on two appropriately panned input channels. Unfortunately, PFL is mono, so achieving a stereo "solo" reference on the Spirit requires muting all tracks except the ones you wish to monitor. That's a lot of buttons to push every time you want to check a stereo signal. This arrangement also revealed an idiosyncrasy of the mute buttons: They actually are channel on/off switches. Most engineers are accustomed to depressing a mute button to silence a track. On the Spirit, this action turns the channel "on" (audible). Turning the channel "off" (inaudible), requires popping the button up. Again, a minor irritation, but it took getting used to.

To be fair, most mixers in the Spirit's price range do not offer solo-in-place or true channel-muting. However, with all the thought Soundcraft put into versatility, it would have been nice to enhance the mixer's "studio" configuration by including these features.

MIXING

In our opinion, a mixer really shows its mettle during the mixing process. In this arena, the Spirit proves to be a good board with great features. Noise

CARPET COVERED HARDSHELL CASES

One Incredible Low Price of

\$59⁰⁰



Racks: 4, 6 and 8 space 14" deep
Keyboards: All popular 61-note keyboards: M-1, T-3, SY77, SQ-1, EPS, D-20, etc.
Guitars: Standard electric, bass, classical, dreadnaught
Band Instruments: Trumpet, sax, violin, flute
Microphones: 12 Mic Case
Mixers: 6, 8 and 12 channel unpowered mixers

Albums, 45's, CD's, Briefcases

Order Now While Supplies Last!



Discount Distributors

(In NY) (516) 563-8326 (Outside NY) (800) 346-4638

DRUMZ

DRUM SEQUENCER FOR THE IBM/PC COMPATIBLE

- Supports Multiple Ports
- Syncs to SMPTE/MTC
- Saves MIDI Files
- Works with or without Mouse

ONLY \$69

SONG: DRUMZ 2.0 TEMPO:

8C	8D	8E	8F	8G	8H	8I	8J	8K	8L	8M	8N	8O	8P	8Q	8R	8S	8T	8U	8V	8W	8X	8Y	8Z
81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81	81

		BAR #	
NAME	CH	NOTE	VEL
hi hat	13	C 2	80 1
snare	13	A 0	107 1
kick	13	C 0	100 1
cymbal 1	11	C 1	105 3
cymbal 2	11	B 0	121 3
congas	11	A 0	52 3
trc	9	C 2	90 2
trg	7	E 3	91 4
low trm	7	F 3	111 4
cymbal	5	D 3	118 7

FOR A FREE DEMO DISK
call: 714/860-2565

Ask your local dealer or send check or money order to:

VILE ENGINEERING
1186 S. Diamond Bar Blvd. Suite 516
Diamond Bar, CA 91765

SEND \$5.00 FOR S&H CA RESIDENTS
INCLUDE CURRENT SALES TAX

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

SPIRIT STUDIO 16x8x2 SPEC TEST

	SOUNDCRAFT CLAIM	EM TEST
Bus Noise, Mix (Masters Down)	-98 dBu	-92.5 dBu
Bus Noise, Mix (Masters Up)	-86 dBu	-87.2 dBu
Bus Noise, Group (Masters Down)	-95 dBu	-95 dBu
Bus Noise, Group (Masters Up)	n/a	-86.5 dBu
Mix Noise	-80 dBu	-80 dBu
Microphone Gain, Terminated 150R	-129 dBu	-126.8 dBu
Distortion, Measured 1 kHz at +20 dBu, 20 Hz to 20 kHz	0.006%	0.006%
Crosstalk, Measured 1 kHz sine wave, Routing isolation (Mix L/R and Group)	100 dB	100 dB
Frequency Response, Measured 20 Hz to 20 kHz, Relative to 1 kHz	± 0.5 dB	± 0.5 dB

(Thanks to both Michael Gore of BASE and Gary Hall for system testing.)

and crosstalk are nil; signals that enter clean, exit clean (see sidebar). The in-line design allows tape *and* source returns for each of the sixteen input channels. Along with the four stereo effects returns, a total of 40 signal paths are available. That's an incredible amount of processing power for MIDI musicians who combine virtual sequencer tracks with analog tape tracks. Signal-routing headaches and cheap line mixers are now memories; your entire production can be mixed on the Spirit's modules.

One of the nicest features of the Spirit is the way it takes advantage of its multiple returns. The musician is not left with a bunch of lines and no way to process sounds. A Chan/Mntr Input Rev (Fig. 1) switch routes either the input source or the tape return (monitor) down the full channel module. This provides incredible flexibility in processing signals. For instance, you can assign virtual sequencer tracks to the monitor pot and reserve the full channel controls to tweak sounds on tape. If the sequenced sounds need a bit of help, you can even split the channel equalization to assign high-frequency (10 kHz) and low-frequency (100 Hz) control to the monitor section, leaving high-mid- and low-mid-frequency adjustment on the channel section. You also can assign the monitor section aux sends to the channel section, giving the module six aux sends for effects processing.

Opinions on the sound of a mixer's EQ provide textbook examples of subjective perception: One engineer's delight is another's damnation. On the objective front, Soundcraft has pro-

vided a budget board with powerful equalization options. The fact that a basic 4-band design can be split between two separate audio paths and maintain generous, swept mid-band control is a tribute to Soundcraft's ingenuity. Given the inevitable budget compromises, the sound of the Spirit's EQ is above average for a board in this price range.

This said, we still perceive the Spirit's EQ quality as somewhat brittle for the demands of modern mixing. The EQ always delivered good sounds (although the human voice was problematic), but never quite matched the shimmer of the CDs we referenced. Also, the split-EQ function requires the high-mid pot to leap from 500 Hz to 16 kHz, which made it difficult to find certain frequencies among the crowd. Critical sound-sculpting demands the flexibility of the full 4-band EQ. Finally, there is no EQ in/out button. While this undoubtedly is a budget compromise, we would be willing to pay extra for the feature. Pushing a single button beats marking settings and returning all pots to flat (no EQ) positions every time you want to check your tone enhancement against the "virgin" sound.

When all the fader moves are over, it's important to compare final mixes to the marketplace. We constantly listen to appropriate (major label) CDs to test whether our audio landscapes match the world's hot producers and engineers. Unfortunately, the Spirit's lone 2-track return makes it difficult to critically compare a CD or cassette mix to your master. Some repatching is required to monitor a CD or cassette

player through available line returns on the board.

CONCLUSIONS

Soundcraft has done a marvelous job bestowing pro power upon the home studio market. The Spirit embraces the needs of MIDI musicians and home recordists by offering a multitude of returns and processing options. Yet, despite pro features, the Spirit does not overwhelm the home-studio ambience. Patching is easy and accessible, controls are clearly labeled, and signal routing is well-defined.

Despite its budget profile, the Spirit is surprisingly close to delivering commercial studio quality (and some so-called "pro" studios could benefit by jettisoning their current mixers and installing a Spirit, *post-haste*). Some compromises are unfortunate, but \$3,995 doesn't buy the world. For the most part, the Spirit gives the critical home recordist the chance to produce master-quality recordings "from the bedroom." Few mixers promise this level of quality and flexibility. If you dream of being a home hitmaker, the Spirit is a valuable partner.

Sound & Vision studio owners Neal Brighton and Michael Molenda produced "Step Back" and "Rev's Song" for Imago Records' newest act, The Sextants.

Symbolic Sound Kyma System

By John Duesenberg

This composer's workstation could be the "wave" to catch.

The academic computer music scene has provided some of our most important tools, from FM synthesis to the *Max* visual programming language. (See "Max Programming Workshop" in the August 1991 *EM*.) The research from these elite labs only occasionally coalesces into products that are practical for earth-bound musicians, so it's worth paying attention whenever a research group makes that step.

Composer Carla Scaletti and engi-

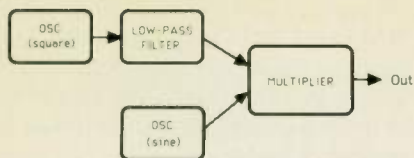


FIG. 1: The process of sound creation often begins with a block diagram of the desired patch.

neer Kurt Hebel have done just that. After pursuing their vision of a "composer's workstation" with the University of Illinois' CERL Sound Group, they've formed Symbolic Sound Corporation to manufacture and sell the Kyma System (pronounced "KEE-ma").

Kyma's designers are ambitious, bundling software synthesis, real-time processing, object-oriented programming, and hard-disk recording into one box (and it's MIDI-compatible to boot).

OVERVIEW

In Symbolic Sound's view, a composer's workstation is an environment for exploration and experimentation. The Kyma System emphasizes synthesis, algorithmic composition, and score processing.

The system integrates these activities under a common interface. The user works with objects, called *Sounds*, that look (and feel) the same throughout the system. This eases the transition from one level of thought to another. At one moment, you might attend to the details of a synthesis "patch"; later, you can work on an algorithm to generate an entire composition. Normally this switch would involve serious disruptions in hardware, software, and user psychology, but in the Kyma System it just takes a few mouse clicks.

The Kyma System has two components: the Capybara signal processor and a Macintosh program called *Kyma*. Capybara is built around several Motorola 56001 DSP chips (the same chip used in Digidesign's Sound Accelerator) and is entirely software-configured. It might serve as a reverbator for a hard-disk recording at one moment and as a MIDI-controlled synthesizer the next. Still later, it might be used to filter and ring-modulate an incoming signal. Conceivably, it could do all of these at once.

The Kyma software controls Capybara. Kyma superficially

resembles synthesis programs such as Digidesign's *Turbosynth*, in that the user specifies synthesis and processing algorithms by manipulating onscreen objects. But Kyma does more; it's really a self-contained programming environment, including a score processor that works in the manner of *Music-N* (a family of languages prevalent in university computer music departments) and a powerful, general-purpose programming environment, *Smalltalk-80*.

The Kyma program does no sample computation. When commanded to "Play," Kyma generates and downloads a 56001 machine-code program to Capybara, which generates the actual samples.

MAKING SOUNDS

Let's build a simple Sound. Fig. 1 shows the block diagram of a patch that amplitude modulates a sine wave with a filtered square wave, using two oscillators, one filter, and one multiplier.

Fig. 2 shows the *Prototype Strip*, which is Kyma's menu for selecting Sound objects. The system comes with a strip containing some 80 Sounds, grouped into categories listed in the vertically scrolling window on the left. The rest of the strip displays Sound icons from the selected category in a horizontal, scrolling window.

The objects in the Prototype Strip are *classes* of Sounds. For example, we've selected the *Oscillator* class from the category *Generators*. To work with an actual Oscillator, you must create an *instance* of that class. (A hardware analogy may help clarify the difference: A schematic describes a certain class of circuit. When you build a circuit from the schematic, you make an instance of the class.)

To create an Oscillator instance, drag its icon into a Sound File window. The window now contains a working Oscillator, with parameters set to default values. To hear the Oscillator, click on it and select the Play command from the Action menu.

Fig. 3 shows a Sound Editor window containing the realization of our AM patch. At the top is a Sound called



FIG. 2: Kyma's Prototype Strip provides access to a selection of Sound classes, organized by category.

MIDI SEQUENCES

**MORE
HOT LICKS
IN EVERY
BYTE!**



If you want faithful reproduction and unparalleled accuracy in MIDI programming, then you want the live-music sound of TRAN TRACKS MIDI Sequences.

With TRAN TRACKS you get quality service, great prices and a large selection of popular songs. We support all computer formats and most dedicated sequencers.

Experience the MIDIGROOVE™ — it's "music-friendly!"

Call today and play tomorrow.
5 songs or more only \$10.00 each

TRAN TRACKS
MIDI SEQUENCES

AUSTRALIA • Rhythmic Bytes Ltd. • P.O. Box 433, Hornsby, NSW 2077 • Tel: 02-482-2085 • Fax: 02-477-6069
UK • AMG • Hurst Lane, Privett Near Alton, Hants GU34 3P • Tel: 07-3088-3833 • Fax: 07-3088-3590

SMPTE / MIDI for IBM

MQX-16S

MIDI interface for IBM & compatibles

For professional multi-track recording applications

MPU-401 compatible

SMPTE standard for IBM

Chase Lock synchronization

Dropout-free tape syncing

No more tape rewinding

Intelligent operation

Q Music Quest
1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive, Suite 330

Plano, Texas 75075

Phone: (214)881-7408 / FAX: (214)422-7094

Trademarks are property of their respective companies.

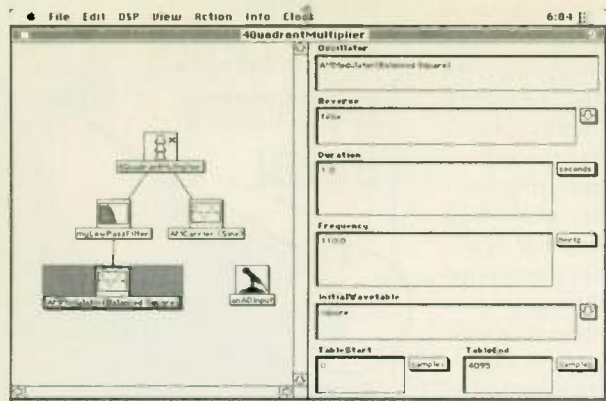


FIG. 3: The SoundEditor window shows the completed Sound and provides access to all parameters of each SubSound.

4QuadrantMultiplier, an instance of the class Product. The inputs of this object are SubSounds whose outputs are multiplied together. The multiplier's left input, the LowPassFilter, itself has an Oscillator SubSound as an input.

The Sound Editor accesses the top-level Sound and all of its SubSounds. The left pane displays the structure of the Sound.

You can listen to any sound component or use the right pane of the window to edit any of its parameters. In

the Oscillator with the ADInput object shown. The new Sound will function the same as the original, except that it will process the output of Capybara's analog-to-digital converters instead of the Oscillator.

Kyma uses this tree-like structure throughout. At the top level is the final Sound, which probably has SubSounds that in turn may have their own SubSounds. The only limit to this nesting process is available memory (and your sanity).

This structure makes Kyma's unified "look and feel" possible. Everything in Kyma is a Sound. There are Sounds that synthesize signals, Sounds that combine other Sounds, and so on. Even a "score" is a Sound, one that controls its SubSounds.

Once you've finished editing a Sound, you can drop it into a Collection or save it to a Sound File. You can create your own Prototype Strips containing Sound Files that you develop. You can also use a Sound as the basis for defining a new class of Sounds.

HARDWARE AND PERFORMANCE

Capybara is a black box about the size of a Mac II. Its rear panel contains 1/4-inch stereo audio outputs and inputs, MIDI In/Out/Thru jacks, and a connector to the Mac. This communicates, via a parallel cable, with a NuBus interface card.

Fig. 3, an Oscillator has been selected, and the right side of the window shows the parameter settings that apply. Any parameter field can open into a full-screen text-edit window. Some fields feature popup menus or graphic sliders for convenient data entry.

You could change this patch, for example, by replacing

Capybara uses 16-bit stereo A/D and D/A converters with oversampling and supports five sample rates, from 11.025 kHz to 44.1 kHz. The cutoff frequency of the anti-aliasing filter is controlled by the user. Capybara generates very clean audio: A simple pass-through test at 44.1 kHz sounded completely transparent.

A minimal system contains two 56001s (one on the motherboard and one on an expansion card) with slots for seven more cards. Expansion cards also provide RAM for wavetables, delay lines, and synthesis parameter data. Programs downloaded from Kyma run in parallel, distributed across the available 56001s.

As you install more cards, processing power increases by 10.25 MIPs per card. This is a lot of horsepower (the Mac II averages 1.5 MIPs), but there are limits. The more cards installed, the more Capybara can do in real time. The unit has a short time to generate each sample (22.68 microseconds for a mono sample at a sample rate of 44.1 kHz). Symbolic Sound indicates that Capybara can run from eleven to 64 oscillators, in real time, at a sample rate of 22.05 kHz, depending on the number of cards installed.

If you devise a Sound that requires more computation than Capybara can handle in real time, the system tries to deal with the situation gracefully. After a warning, it will play in a degraded mode with clicks, pops, and general

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Kyma System version 1.05

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

NuBus-compatible Macintosh with 8 MB RAM, min. 40 MB hard disk w/ average access time 19 ms. or less. One NuBus slot required for interface card

PRICE:

Starter System I (one expansion card) \$4,445.17
Professional System VIII (eight expansion cards) \$8,550.19

Expansion cards \$695

MANUFACTURER:

Symbolic Sound Corp.
P.O. Box 2530 / Station A
Champaign, IL
61825-2530
tel. (217) 328-6445

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
PERFORMANCE	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●

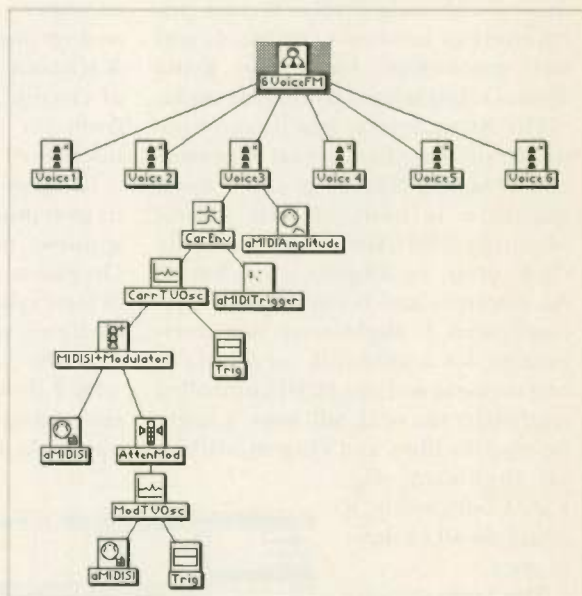


FIG. 4: Complex Sounds, such as this 6-voice, 2-operator FM patch, test the limits of Capybara's DSP processors.

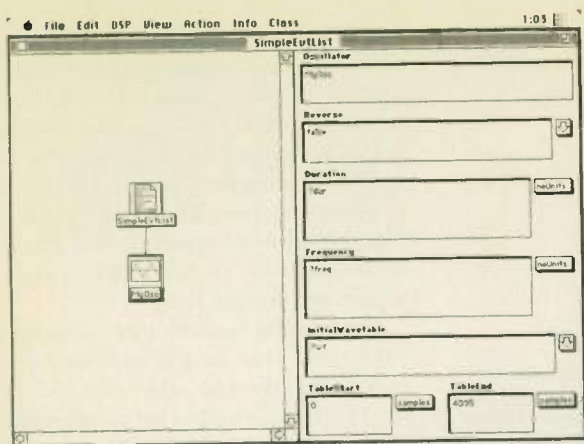


FIG. 5: A Score object controls playback of the connected SubSound.

"breaking up" of the sound. To work around this, you must either buy more cards, lower your sampling rate, or simplify your Sound. You also can save samples to disk, outside of real time. This produces a glitch-free sample file, but it won't work for live input.

Most music uses more than simple oscillators, so I devised a simple real-time performance test. Fig. 4 shows a "2-operator" MIDI-controlled FM Sound. It requires two oscillators, one envelope, one adder, one attenuator, one multiplier, two constants, and four MIDI processors. The results:

# Cards	Sample Rate	# Voices
2	22.05 kHz	2
4	22.05 kHz	4
8	22.05 kHz	6
8	44.10 kHz	1

The "# Voices" column shows the number of FM voice objects I could use without overloading Copybara. This chart gives a rough indication of the relationship between sample rate, hardware configuration, and processing power. Kyma can do many things, but it can't necessarily do them all at once.

SOFTWARE

Kyma's main features include:

Synthesis. The available synthesis techniques include additive, subtractive, FM, AM, granular, nonlinear waveshaping, FOF (formant-based vocal synthesis), and synthesis via resonators with feedback (good for plucked-string effects).

Signal generators include several oscillator types, with variable waveshapes and initial phase. Usually, the system preloads wavetables from AIFF or text files. (There are a variety of

waveform files provided.) You can define a custom wavetable in terms of its partials or as a series of line segments.

Kyma offers several envelope-generation methods, including an arbitrary number of linear segments. You also can use a one-shot table lookup as an envelope generator, with the wavetable of your choice. You can build

even more complex envelopes by concatenation. It's even possible to do this algorithmically. (An upcoming release will feature graphic wavetable and envelope editing.)

Signal Combination. The *Sum* object adds together the outputs of its SubSounds. You can use *Attenuators* with *Sum* to make an *n*-input mixer. The *Difference* object subtracts one SubSound from another.

There are time-based combiners as well. The *Concatenation* object schedules its SubSounds one after the other. Unique time-based combiners delay the start of each SubSound so that all SubSounds end simultaneously.

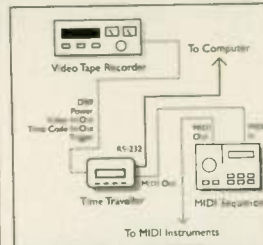
Signal Modification. Kyma provides a panner, noise gate, gain booster, harmonizer, 7-tap delay line, and allpass and comb filters with feedback. There are time-variant versions of many of these, with control inputs that modulate their parameters. Other objects provide more unusual processing, such as repetition.

Surprisingly, there is no reverbator Sound, although a tutorial file gives an example of a reverb constructed from allpass and comb filters. Otherwise, Kyma's selection of processing features is appropriate and useful.

External processing. Audio input can be processed like any other source, and external signals also can control other Sounds. For example, the *AmplitudeFollower* can extract envelopes from an incoming signal. Other useful devices include a threshold detector and a sample/hold. There is also a zero-crossing detector that provides rather unstable pitch-following.

You don't see many devices that combine synthesis and processing of

P2 Time Traveller



LOCK
YOUR
MIDI
SYSTEM
TO
VIDEO!

Everything you need
in one compact, portable unit
\$595.00

- Generates SMPTE time code SYNCED TO VIDEO
- Converts SMPTE to MIDI time code for your sequencer
- Window dub
- Many other features

Call **Fast Forward Video**

1-800-755-TIME (8463) for a dealer
near you, or to order with
VISA/MasterCard

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

Chairiot™

The adjustable
height, folding
musician's
chair.



Each Chairiot™ is
handmade by American
Craftsmen using only the
finest Northern Hard Maple. Our
commitment to quality and design has
created a product of exceptional form,
function, and durability.

- Seat easily adjusts from 16" thru 30"
- Chair design allows for maximum freedom of movement
- Stable yet lightweight
- Easy to pack
- Folds to 1"

Finish:
Matte Black or Natural

Order Toll Free:
1-800-522-6416
Fax: (501) 372-6564
\$79.95 (plus shipping)
Visa, MC, & Am Ex

ARCHITECTURAL
ARTS

(a)
"LISTING 1."
 "Score supplies oscillator start time & duration (in beats), frequency (in pitch units), and waveform"
 MM := 120. "This sets the tempo"

MyOsc start: 0.0 beats	dur: 5.0 beats	freq:4 d sharp pitch	wf:'sine'.
MyOsc start: 1.5 beats	dur: 4.5 beats	freq:4 e pitch	wf:'ramp'.
MyOsc start: 2.0 beats	dur: 3.0 beats	freq:2 c pitch	wf:'expon'.

(b)
"LISTING 2."
 | r | "declare a variable to hold random values"
 r <- Random new. "Initialize random gen."
 MyOsc wf:'square'. "set the waveform"
 1 to: 100 do: [i | "MAIN LOOP - generate 100 events"
 MyOsc "start event at time 0,0.05,0.10...4.95 seconds"
 start: (i-1) * 0.05 seconds "duration is .04,.08,... 4.0 sec, times random value"
 dur: ((i-1) * 0.04 * r next) seconds "freq. is 100,120, ...1980 hz transposed randomly"
 freq: ((r next * (i-1) * 20) +100) hertz].

FIG. 6: In Kyma, a Score can determine every parameter of the SubSounds it controls. This score generates a series of notes with random pitches and durations.

external signals. This is one of Kyma's more exciting dimensions.

Score Language. The Smalltalk-80 programming language is an integral part of Kyma. The parameter fields of any Sound—though they may appear to contain simple values—in fact contain Smalltalk expressions that are evaluated at play time. If a parameter field contains variable names rather than constants, the parameter can be controlled algorithmically. A Kyma score is actually a Smalltalk program that supplies values for such variables.

A Kyma score is embodied in a *ScoreLanguage* Sound, which has one or more SubSounds. It schedules these SubSounds to run at event times specified in its *Score* field. The *Score* field also supplies parameter values for the SubSounds.

Fig. 5 shows a single SubSound, *MyOsc*, controlled by a *ScoreLanguage* object, *SimpleEvtList*. The variable names *?dur*, *?freq*, and *?wf* appear in the duration, frequency, and waveform fields for *MyOsc*. Fig. 6a shows the Score of *SimpleEvtList*.

This simple score specifies three events for the SubSound *MyOsc*. The score supplies values for the oscillator variables and event start times by listing parameter/value pairs after the SubSound name. In Music-N parlance, the SubSounds are equivalent to the "orchestra," with the score providing data to the "instruments."

The Music-N approach is perfectly viable in Kyma. The *FileInterpreter* object can be programmed to parse scores in older Music-N languages, but that's only the beginning. Kyma scores are themselves Sounds and can interact in ways that Music-N scores cannot.

For example, several scores could be

SubSounds of a controlling "master" score. The output of several scores could be modified by signal processors and in turn controlled by MIDI or live input. A score could control real-time processing of live input. The possibilities are mind-boggling.

Smalltalk code can be embedded into the score itself, as in Fig. 6b. If you've done a little programming, the code shouldn't be too hard to understand.

This score generates 100 events at a rate of 20 events per second. Each event's frequency and duration is proportional to the loop variable *i*, so the total effect is one of rising pitch and increasing duration; but the frequencies and durations are somewhat random.

Kyma's score language lets you define your score with any degree of specificity. You can decide every detail, as in Fig. 6a, or compute every parameter, as in Fig. 6b. You can mix these extremes in the same score, or take an approach somewhere between.

MIDI. Kyma sends MIDI note and controller events, as well as arbitrary streams of Sysex or other messages. On the input side, Kyma performs channel-routing, extracts information of interest, and translates it into a usable format. The *MidiSI* Sound, for example, receives note events on a range of channels and translates note numbers to oscillator frequency. Kyma also reads Standard MIDI Files, handling file events such as direct MIDI input.

Kyma Sounds can be triggered from MIDI Time Code by setting up a "playlist" in the form of a score that specifies event times in HH:MM:SS.FF format. Kyma currently does not handle MIDI clocks, nor is it compatible with *MIDI Manager*.

Sample recording, playback, and edit-

ing. The primary purpose of recording in Kyma is to provide digital output, and to handle processor overload situations. Kyma's Record command writes samples from Capybara to an AIFF file, providing compatibility with products such as Digidesign's *Sound Designer*. The recording format can be 8-, 16-, or 24-bit, stereo or mono, at any supported sample rate.

The *SamplesFromDisk* object plays back AIFF files. This sample stream can be processed like any other source and the result recorded to yet another file. This is more like "sound-on-sound" than multitracking, as you can't separate out the original streams later. Only one input and one output file can be open at a time, so you can't mix several files at once.

Kyma supports limited sample file editing. You can cut, copy, paste, or clear file segments. To save your work, you must transfer the edited samples to a *SamplesFileSplicer* object and record its output.

PRICE, DOCUMENTATION, AND SUPPORT

Kyma runs on any NuBus-compatible Mac II with 8 MB RAM and a 40 MB hard disk. A larger drive is needed for recording. The program takes up about 3 MB of disk space. It runs under *MultiFinder* but leaves little room for other applications.

System prices range from about \$4,500 (one expander card) to about \$8,550 (eight cards). Individual cards cost \$695 each. A 3-card system (\$5,600.01) is the minimum recommended "for serious composers."

The Kyma System is easy to set up: Just plug the expander cards into Capybara and a NuBus card into the Mac, then auto-install the software. I was up and running within my first hour on the system. Symbolic Sound has worked hard to create a friendly environment, and the graphical interface is quite intuitive, especially if you've worked with modular systems. Online help is available for all Sound classes and their parameters.

The Kyma System comes with an excellent manual that includes many examples. The reference section is skimpy; much of it duplicates information you can get from Kyma's online help, and some of it presupposes a higher level of engineering knowledge than is appropriate. Even the most

technical user would probably rather not enter complex numbers into the parameter fields of a filter. I would have liked to see this section supplemented by detailed applications notes for each Sound class.

Kyma is well-supported. Symbolic Sound publishes a user newsletter, has a bulletin board, and is promoting seminars and user groups. The company was responsive to my questions and problems and open to suggestions for improvement. In fact, they implemented several of my suggestions during the review period. They also quickly turned around almost all the bugs I reported.

CONCLUSION

I mentioned that Kyma's designers are ambitious. Have they realized their dreams? On the whole, I think they have. As a synthesizer, Kyma offers huge possibilities, without the arcane syntax and long compile waits of other computer-music systems. It's an impressive live-input processor as well. The integration of Smalltalk-80, the score language, and the Sounds they control is beautifully thought out, and it sounds good, too.

Kyma does have certain shortcomings. Based on my polyphonic-FM test, I'd say that Capybara, considered as a MIDI-controlled instrument, can't match the real-time performance of dedicated synthesizers. Most synths are hardware-optimized for one specific technique; a more powerful generation of general-purpose DSP chips will have to arrive before systems like Kyma can keep up.

Kyma is a little weak in the hard disk recording/editing area. Its editing features are rudimentary, and the sample-file windows are slow. It can play digital audio and MIDI simultaneously, but with little integration between the two, as in Opcode's *Studio Vision*. Despite Capybara's integrated A/D and D/A hardware, the Kyma owner must still plan on buying Sound Tools or similar products to do professional-level editing or multitracking.

Kyma will have great appeal to those challenged by and interested in modular synthesis and not put off by programming. This doesn't mean that Kyma is only for highly technical musicians, or that it excludes beginners. Kyma would make a fine teaching instrument in computer music, digital signal processing, acoustics, or even

computer-programming courses.

The bottom line: Kyma is a *composer's* system, designed by a composer, for other composers. Symbolic Sound describes the potential user accurately: "Kyma assumes that you are a creator, not a consumer...that you know something about sound and structure...that you enjoy playing with sound, abstract structure, and logic." If you identify with this description and you have the budget, you would do well to take a hard look at the Kyma System.

John Duesenberry is a Boston-based composer and software engineer. You can reach him as JOHN DU on the PAN network's EM Forum. He reminds you that Kyma means "wave" in Greek and urges you to look up the word "Capybara."

Midisoft Studio 2.02 (IBM)

By Dennis Miller

**If getting started is the
hardest part of sequencing,
Midisoft's program could be
just the ticket.**

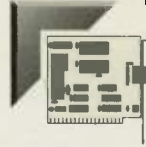
Look around these days, and you'll see sequencers of all shapes and sizes. Some try to be all things to all people, while others aim for a specific niche. Midisoft Corp. has clearly chosen the entry-level user as the target audience for *Midisoft Studio 2.02*. This 64-track sequencer for IBM PC (also available in version 3.03 for Atari ST) doesn't go for feature-overload, but its clean look and ease-of-use suit the intended market well.

Midisoft Studio can handle lots of musical situations, and its features list includes the basic options that musicians need: quantize, transpose, real-time tempo and velocity adjustment, etc. The program also supports Standard MIDI Files. The user interface is straightforward, generally well thought-out, and should present no problem for the first-time user.

The manual is clear, well-organized, and certainly adequate for the beginner. Midisoft also provides a glossary of elementary terms. The short tutorial, included as an appendix, could be improved, however, especially in the

IBM MIDI for Less\$

PC MIDI Card



MPU-401 compatible
MIDI interface for
IBM & compatibles

Low cost basic interface

MPU-401 compatible

Runs 100+ music programs

Supports all MIDI instruments

High speed intelligent operation

Exclusive MIDI metronome

MIDI adapter included

Easy installation

Music Quest
1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive, Suite 330

Plano, Texas 75075

Phone: (214)881-7408 / FAX: (214)422-7094

Trademarks are property of their respective companies

GET
HYPER
ABOUT
MIDI!

HYPER 2 MIDI 2.0

IS...

a powerful MIDI
tool kit for the
Macintosh

serious MIDI
programming
made easy

versatile
software that
works with
HyperCard or
other
applications that
use XCMDs

Call or write us
for more
information!

21213-B
Hawthorne
Blvd., Ste 5305
Torrance, CA
90509-2881
(213) 316-2939

EARLEVEL
CORPORATION

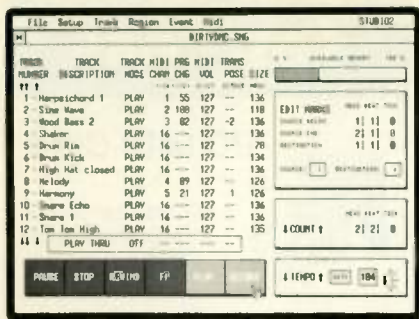


FIG. 1: Midisoft Studio's Main window features an editable track list. The Edit Marks box is used to set playback markers.

area of advanced features.

Though it doesn't run under *Windows*, *Midisoft Studio* is the first sequencer to use Dynamic Link Libraries (DLL) to integrate MIDI with presentation authoring tools such as *Asymetrix ToolBook*. That should serve it well with the multimedia crowd.

Midisoft Studio requires an IBM PC or compatible with 640K of RAM and a graphics adapter. A mouse is optional, but strongly recommended. The software sells for \$99, or \$149 when bundled with an MPU-401-compatible interface (a CMS401, or a Music Quest PC MIDI Card). Midisoft has chosen not to copy-protect the program.

Product Summary:

PRODUCT:

Midisoft Studio 2.02
sequencing software

REQUIREMENTS:

IBM PC or compatible with 640K of RAM (or Atari ST with 512 KB RAM); CGA, EGA, VGA, or Hercules graphics adapter; mouse (optional); MPU-401-compatible interface

PRICE:

\$99

MANUFACTURER:

Midisoft Corp.
PO Box 1000
Bellevue, WA 98009
tel. (800) 776-6434
or (206) 881-7176

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
FEATURES	●	●	●	●
EASE OF USE	●	●	●	●
DOCUMENTATION	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●

Midisoft Studio uses the mouse-and-windows-oriented GEM interface, but unfortunately, it doesn't make use of GEM's graphic resources. The program only supports text input, with no graphic editing. You also have limited possibilities for viewing data, with two principal work areas (the Main and Event Edit windows). If you prefer a piano-roll display, or measure-by-measure views of multiple tracks, you should look elsewhere.

The program boots to the Main window (Fig. 1), where you'll find an editable track list, with track name, mode (solo, mute, or play), playback channel, program-change assignment, volume, and track size. You can view twelve tracks at once and scroll to other tracks using up- and down-arrows. A set of tape-deck controls appears at the bottom of the screen, two boxes show Tempo and Count (location), and one final box, Edit Marks, provides the facilities to set location markers during playback.

RECORD AND PLAYBACK

Recording and playback couldn't be easier. Click on the Record button and *Midisoft Studio* automatically enables the first empty track for recording. (You can select a different track by clicking on its status indicator.) You can only record one track at a time, without overdubbing, but you can bounce tracks as often as you want. The program records with 96 ppqn resolution.

You can apply auto-quantize while recording, but from the Main screen, you can't tell if the feature is on or off. Be sure to check the Quantize Region menu before recording. Quantization is to the nearest unit, from 64th-note triplets to whole notes.

Recording can start from any point,

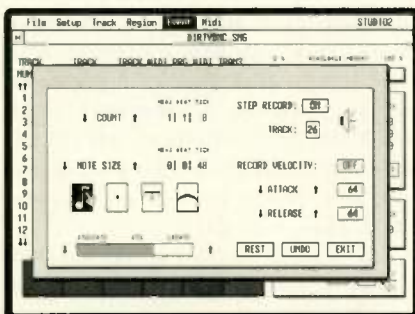


FIG. 2: In the Step Record window, as in most of the program, you can set parameters with the arrow keys, the mouse, or by typing in values.

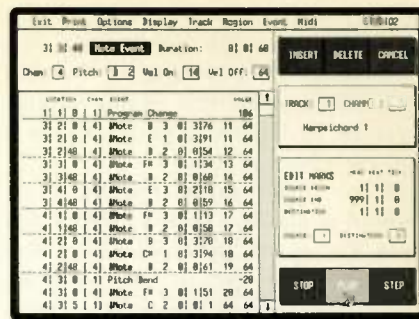


FIG. 3: To edit in the Event Edit window, click on the event, and a window appears that displays the parameters.

but there's no punch-in or punch-out in the traditional sense. I like the adjustable lead-in feature, but I'd prefer to use the lead-in on record only. As it stands, you get the lead-in on playback as well.

STEPPING IT IN

You can enter data by step recording, though you need a MIDI controller to specify pitch (Fig. 2). You select note duration, from dotted-whole-note down to a single tick, by using the arrow keys, clicking on the note icon, or typing in the value. (You can change most values in the program using these same options.)

You can record attack and release velocities from your performance, or enter values for each note before recording. I like the ability to step in program changes and the undo-most-recent-event feature, but I wish there were some way to enter pitches directly from the screen.

To playback, just rewind to the measure you want and hit Play. You can change MIDI channel, program change, and tempo while playing. To mute a track, just click on its Status button. You also can "solo" one or more tracks. You can step one event at a time by clicking on the Play control, but I found that the program responded slowly to my clicks. There is no real looping, but you can insert the same region several times for a similar effect. Finally, for the mouseless, there are function-key substitutes for all of the tape-deck commands.

EDIT ON

One of the nicest touches is *Midisoft Studio's* complete consistency of operation. Once you learn how to use one edit function, you'll have no trouble with the rest. This is especially true with

large-scale edits performed on a selected area of a single track. Select "Region" from the menu bar, and you'll see a window listing various operations: Insert, Delete, Paste, Erase, Transpose, Quantize, Scale Velocity, and Change Tempo.

Selecting any of these brings up an appropriate dialog box. For example, the Insert Region dialog prompts you for source and destination tracks, start and end times, and number of repetitions. After making your selections, click "OK," and it happens, faster than with any program I've seen. You then hit "Exit" to return to the track list. This is handy if you are editing more than one track, but I'd prefer to have the program switch back to the work area. Unfortunately, there are no multitrack editing capabilities.

To edit individual events, move to *Midisoft Studio's* second main work area, the Event Edit window (Fig. 3). You'll see a standard event list displaying location, channel, event type, pitch, duration and velocity information about every event. To edit, click on an event, and a window appears at the top of the screen displaying all that event's parameters. Highlight a parameter, then change the value using the mouse or keyboard. The process is sim-

One of the program's nicest touches is its consistency of operation.

ple, but it would be even easier if you could edit right from the event list. To delete an event, set Auto Delete (in the Options menu) and click directly on the event.

TAKE A LOOK

Midisoft Studio lacks piano roll and multiple-track views, making it hard to get a different perspective on your music. It also could stand better integration across work areas. For example, if you mute a track in the Main window, you can't unmute it from the Event Edit screen, though you can jump into Solo Mode for that track.

Limitations aside, this program is completely acceptable for basic composition and song-writing. And at \$99,

you certainly get your money's worth. If you're looking for a tool to create presentations or uncomplicated music, you ought to take a look.

Dennis Miller is on the music faculty of Northeastern University in Boston, Massachusetts, where he teaches music theory and technology.

InVision Protologic

By Charles R. Fischer

E-mu's Proteus module takes on new life with fresh, ROM-based samples and patches.

The E-mu Proteus/1 is legendary for delivering excellent sound quality, programmability, and extensive multitimbral power at an unprecedented price. However, a major drawback is its inability to upload new samples from memory cards or MIDI Sample Dump, since many users wish the Proteus/1 had a good electric piano, a strong fretless bass, and a few analog synth pads.

To address those limitations, InVision Interactive, in cooperation with E-mu Systems, has produced the Protologic upgrade board for the Proteus/1 and /1XR. The Protologic includes four megabytes of ROM samples and 128 new patches that add many "missing" sounds to the Proteus.

HARDWARE

The Protologic package includes the necessary circuitry, a special mounting bracket, and a brief user's guide. Unfortunately, the upgrade kit is not intended to be installed by the user and must be added by an authorized E-mu service center. According to an InVision representative, installation typically takes 30 minutes.

The unit is shipped with a bracket that should be used when the upgraded Proteus is rack-mounted. This bracket provides for heat dissipation, or as the user documentation says, "will prevent the Proteus from overheating and causing damage to itself and the board." This means the upgraded unit may

run warmer (although mine didn't) and will take up 1 1/2 inches more space.

Documentation is sparse; a number of subjects are covered in a mere eleven pages. This included warranty terms, lists of new instruments and patches, diagrams of available drum maps, and programming hints. There's not a lot of detailed information, but the text is written in a casual style that delivers the essentials.

THE SAMPLES

One of the best things about the Proteus is it offers the programming power for tweaking and combining factory samples to yield a huge variety of new sounds. The new samples added by the Protologic upgrade offer programmers an even larger palette.

Most of the new samples were prepared with the same high quality as the original sounds. Unfortunately, I found a few losers. For example, noise was audible on the higher notes of the Rock Organ sample (instrument 126). There also are several samples with less-than-optimum loops; the Sax Section (instrument 140) is especially noticeable.

Percussive samples are especially powerful when combined with other instruments, notably tablas and kalimba. Finally, samples of a tambourine, shaker, and triangle are looped to create repetitive patterns and polyrhythms (try playing octaves and fifths to start).

THE PATCHES

I found the Protologic patches somewhat uneven when compared to E-mu factory sounds. There are some real

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Protologic Proteus/1
Expander Board

PRICE:

\$495

MANUFACTURER:

InVision Interactive, Inc.
269 Mt. Hermon Rd.
Suite #105
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
tel. (800) 468-5530
or (408) 438-5530

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5			
AUDIO QUALITY	●	●	●	●
SAMPLE SELECTION	●	●	●	●
DOCUMENTATION	●	●	●	●
VALUE	●	●	●	●



FIG. 3: Kawai's MM-16 MIDI Mixer offers seventeen assignable MIDI faders for real-time MIDI mixing.

envelopes into your sequencer or by using mute automation.

You also can use the speed and precision of automation to send bursts of audio to effects for brittle reverb hits and the like. If a particular mixing event—a series of fast fader moves, for instance—occurs more than once in a mix, MIDI mixing gives you even more. Once you perfect all of the nuances for the first instance, you can copy them to all the other places—a big time-saver.

PERFORMING THE MIX

When I first heard of automated mixing, I assumed that it used the mechanical "flying faders" idea, in which faders move like the keys of a player piano and show you the exact fader position at all times. This is handy, and it rates pretty high on the gee-whiz scale, but it's expensive. To date, Yamaha's digital

mixers are the only under-\$10,000 systems to use mechanical faders. It's more common to use faders to enter the mix and then view a graphic display to see their positions on playback.

What if your mixer doesn't have faders? Then get your hands on a generic MIDI fader, either hardware or software. Many sequencers offer on-screen, assignable graphic faders; some MIDI mixers, such as Mark of the Unicorn's MIDI Mixer 7s, come with stand-alone fader software. A few mas-

ter keyboards, such as the Yamaha KX88, offer hardware sliders that can be programmed to send MIDI Volume or other controllers.

The best of the breed are the specialized units that feature a bank of sliders, such as the J.L. Cooper Fadermaster, Lexicon's MRC, and the Kawai MM-16 MIDI Mixer (see Fig. 3). These devices combine the benefits of software reconfigurability with the immediacy of a hands-on interface. These boxes are inexpensive, and if you do a lot of MIDI mixing, they're well worth it. (We explain how to make a MIDI Fader in the Feb. 1991 issue.)

Mixing by MIDI takes time and effort. But if you want complete control over your finished musical work, there's nothing like it. Good luck and happy mixing.

Don Phillips, a Bay Area composer, singer, and keyboardist, works as a product specialist for Korg Research and Development. He's looking forward to the reaction to next month's long-awaited cover article, "MIDI-Controlled Journalism."

● PROTOLOGIC

killers, such as Like A Movie (a wonderfully warm analog pad), amidst a selection of losers. Lead Guitar (267) is remarkably bad. Fortunately, the patches log far more winners than losers.

Some patches are poised to become this year's aural clichés. The new acoustic and synth strings are pristine and luscious, and I prefer them to the E-mu samples. The drum kits are remarkable for their sound quality and variety. There's something for nearly everyone: punchy TR-808 drums for rap and hip-hop, aggressive snares for rock, and ethnic percussion for new age.

To increase usefulness of the drum sounds, Protologic has five separate percussion maps. These are mapped to follow E-mu, Korg, Roland, Alesis, and Yamaha standards, which is a great aid in using Protologic drums with other instruments.

In my opinion, two of the biggest omissions on the original Proteus were an adequate electric piano and fretless bass. Protologic has solved this with a gorgeous electric piano. While the sound is more digital FM than authen-

tic Rhodes, its crispness and clarity makes it a standout. The crystalline quality is helped by the Proteus' excellent high-frequency response.

I've also spent hours trying unsuccessfully to create a fretless bass that would compare to the standout on the Korg M1. Thanks to an authentic sample, the Protologic fretless is a close second.

Some Protologic patches are poised to become this year's aural clichés.

While the Protologic's synth patches didn't convince me to sell my Oberheim Xpander, they are usable (especially if you don't have access to the real thing).

Probably the weakest set was the guitars. I was surprised to discover the electric guitar patches were sadly lifeless. Admittedly, the guitar is not the

easiest instrument to reproduce convincingly, but it *can* be done (as demonstrated by the Roland U-220).

CONCLUSION

While the original Proteus/1 is a landmark instrument, it's even better with the Protologic installed. The Protologic provides electric piano, a variety of drum sets, and many other essential sounds left out of the original instrument.

The Protologic patches and samples were chosen for the average working musician, and for the most part, they deliver what they promise. I would prefer fewer emulative sounds and more atmospheric panoramas. However, InVision promises to issue new sets of patches on a quarterly basis, so a wider variety of sounds is forthcoming.

Despite a few lame sounds, most people are going to like what they hear. If you're performing contemporary music, you'll find plenty of uses for the Protologic. If the Proteus/1 is your primary (or only) tone module, you'll find it invaluable. ☺

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN Classified Ads are the easiest and most economical means to reach a buyer for your product or service. See page 121 for complete information on price and deadlines.

EMPLOYMENT OFFERED

Let the government finance your new or existing small business. Grants/loans to \$500,000. Free recorded message: (707) 448-0270. (NS9).

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

Looking for used or new MIDI equipment? We've got tons of super clean Yamaha, Roland, Korg, Ensoniq, Kawai, and E-mu products in stock. **Come in or do it all through the mail.** Call, write, or fax for prices & details. **Caruso Music**, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320, USA; (203) 442-9600 FAX (203) 442-0463.

Road cases, unbelievable introductory prices. Keyboard \$72, racks \$65, DJ coffin \$129, many more. Write for brochure and nearest dealer. Island Cases, 1121-I Lincoln Ave., Holbrook, NY 11741; (516) 563-0633, (800) 343-1433.

American Pro Audio



- Sony/MCI • Trident •
- Tannoy • Eventide •
- Yamaha • Tubetech •
- Fostex • Soundtracs •
- Beyer • Roland • Akai •
- Ramsa • Panasonic •

Mini Lease Program

New or used, trade-ins 24-60 months with buyout option \$5K-25K **no** financials required min. 2 yrs in business.

1-800-333-2172

OMP7 automated 8 channel digital mixer w/ dsp \$1395, PG-1000 programmer for D50 \$125. Mike (802) 824-4349.

Everything for the musician since 1945. Newest models, fast delivery, top brands, competitive prices from Houston's largest music company. Pro audio, keyboards, studio equipment, software, and much more. We listen and cater to your needs. **H & H Music.** (800) 833-6214.



INFRARED REMOTE CONTROL

Control any software up to 25 feet away. Great for sequencers! Also, control VCRs, CDEs, TAPES and other equipment from your computer. For IBM or MAC. Plugs into serial port. No external power required. Hardware and software only \$99.95. Use your remote controller or buy ours for \$49.95 extra. **COB or CHECK.**


TECHNOBOX 12 B The Ellipse - Suite #300.
Mt. Laurel, New Jersey 08054-223

1-800-622-9990, Dial Ext. 550

Mail order prices with knowledgeable, helpful people...major brands of MIDI-based music and recording equipment...E-mu Systems, Kurzweil, Akai, TOA, JBL, Lexicon, QSC, AKG, Carver, Ramsa, Panasonic, Fostex, Amek/TAC, J.L. Cooper, Digidesign, all Macintosh, IBM, Atari software and interfaces. **Sweetwater Sound, Inc.**, 5335 Bass Rd., Ft. Wayne, IN 46808; (219) 432-8176.

Largest selection of multitrack recorders and consoles. Trident, Amek-TAC Magnum and Scorpion II, Apple computers, Soundtracs, Akai A-DAM, Tascam M3500, Digidesign Sound Tools, Panasonic SV-3700, Opcode, Tascam DA-30, Studer-Dyaxis, Eventide H3000SE, Adams Smith Zeta-3, Roland/Akai samplers. Studio package specialists. Experienced staff/unequaled service. **EAR Professional Audio/Video**, (602) 267-0600.

EFXS Unlimited



Offering a complete line of Studio & Guitar Effects, Pedals, Cases, Tape, Cables, and Much More!!!
Your next EFFECT is only a Phone Call Away!!

Call, Fax, or Write for EBEE II Catalog to:
EFXS Unlimited
1216 Pembroke Street
Uniondale, New York 11553
(516) 538 - EFXS

We want your used MIDI equipment and well-maintained recording gear. We'll give you **cash** or take it in on trade. Come in or do it all through the mail. Call, write, or fax for prices and details. **Caruso Music**, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320; (203) 442-9600. FAX (203) 442-0463.

APO or FPO as a mailing address? Then call, write, or FAX our special department for **absolutely** all of your new or used musical equipment needs. Worldwide delivery! **Caruso Music**, Dept. OS, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320, USA. Phone: (203) 442-9600; FAX: (203) 442-0463.

Sounds Incredible, Inc. Cables—connectors—snakes—patch panels—microphones—mic stands—tape at incredible prices. Also, pro audio & recording gear—major brands. Write for free catalog: PO Box 796054, Dept. E, Dallas, TX 75379-6054. (214) 238-9393.

DONT GET BEAT—
CALL 8TH STREET MUSIC
(800) 878-8882

Philadelphia's **LARGEST** Music Dealer!

8th Street Music 1023 Arch Street
Philadelphia, PA 19107

Juice Goose 25 Line Conditioners. Like new. New cost \$2,600. Will take \$600. Call for full specs. (601) 264-9760.

Computers for Musicians

We sell Atari ST's & other computers for sequencing, scoring & music video production.



Call for our **FREE** Discount Catalog!
1-800-456-5689

Computer Garden
West Side Mall #50
Edwardsville, PA 18704

DISCOVER THE SOFTWARE THAT ACTUALLY COMPOSES TOP 40 HITS

This NEW type of ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE is Here!!

MuSync International is near completion of the development of such software. The MuSync 2000 system (IBM/MAC), and its digital interfaces, allow you to select 2 or more Hits (from CD) and will actually mesh them together, to compose a completely original piece of music, while retaining the essence of the hit. A complete history of development, and product information demo package may be obtained FREE. Includes \$2 for SAH to MuSync International
P.O. Box 2044 Jensen Beach, Florida 34958

INSTRUCTION

Learn to play any keyboard and read music overnight with this new & exciting 84-min. video "Beginning Keyboard" with 14-lesson study book. Now \$19.95 + \$3.50 s/h. ATP, 611 Lacey Way, N. Salt Lake, UT 84054. MC/Visa. (801) 292-6331.

Piano tuning pays. Learn this interesting trade with approved home study course. Free brochure. Diploma granted. American School of Piano Tuning, 17050 Telfer Dr., Rm. 302, Morgan Hill, CA 95037.



MIDI KEYBOARD LESSONS For IBM PC

- Highly interactive From \$39.95
- Check, Money Order, AMEX, and UPS COD

Call 1 800-327-0209

FAST FINGERS
MUSIC SOFTWARE
Box 741, Rockville Centre, NY 11571

Music Engineering Technology, Bachelor of Science Degree. The only program in the country where you can learn MIDI from A to Z, synthesizer and sampler hardware and software design. Fully equipped individual MIDI work stations. Careers for music, electronics, and computer industries. Accredited. **Cogswell Polytechnical College**, 10420 Bubb Road, Cupertino, CA 95014. (408) 252-5550

Books, Tapes, Videos

Get our free catalog featuring resources on

- MIDI • Instrument-specific guides
 - Synthesis & sampling
 - Drum machine patterns
 - Recording • Composition
 - Music business • A&R Lists and more
- All titles reviewed and guaranteed!

BOOKSHELF

6400 Hollis St. #12,
Emeryville, CA 94608
(800) 233-9604 • (415) 653-3307

Be a recording engineer. Train at home for high-paying, exciting careers or build your own studio. Free information. **Audio Institute of America**, 2258-A Union St., Suite F, San Francisco, CA 94123.

Playing String Lines on Keyboards. Perform/record convincing lines and harmonies with techniques and exercises from Talking Owner's Manuals cassette. Mail \$8.50 check/money order, name, address to **T.O.M.**, (EM ad), 21405 Brookhurst, Huntington Beach, CA 92646-7354.

Individualized instruction with accomplished professional musician. 20 yrs. performing and instructing piano and keyboards. Jazz standards to avant garde. Improvisation, composition, theory progressions, expanded harmonies. Music Quest, PO 4672 Palm Desert, CA 92261-4672, (619) 360-ARTS 8AMP.T.

Learn songs faster and easier with the "Guitar Poster." Contains 117 chords, fingerboard chart & barre progressions over a mountain scene. Locate any chord with a glance—don't stop playing to page through a chord book! Send check/MO for only \$14.95 to R&G Industries, Poster EM, 892 W. Street Rd., Ste. 101, Warminster, PA 18974.

PARTS & ACCESSORIES

EXPANDERS
AKAI 8MB,
2MB & 750KB

CALL FOR
LOWEST PRICES!

SQ/VFX/SDI
\$157

FZ-1 \$237
EPS16+ \$167
TX16W \$224
81Z-5X \$125

Lifetime Warranty
44MB Removable
Cable \$688 Card

FREE
SHIPPING
TO ORDER CALL
800/753-6558

1125 ELEVENTH STREET
RAMONA, CA 92065
619/789-6558

SOUND LOGIC

RAM CARDS
SQ-1/SQ-2/SQ-R...\$78.95
CASIO CZ...\$57.95
ESQ160...\$69.95
YAM1024...\$187
YAM256...\$87.95
YAM128...\$74.95
MCD64...\$87.95
M256...\$57.95
K1...\$47.95

Flashbank
\$488

**MT-32 OWNERS
AND D-110, D-10, D-20 OWNERS
MODIFICATIONS FROM
REAL WORLD INTERFACES**

MT-32: Battery Back Up
Less Noise & Distortion
50 Reverb Settings
Front Panel Memory Access
D110 Reverb Sounds
Individual Outputs

D-110: 5.4 db More Gain
2.2 db Less Background Noise
New Reverb Outputs

D-10 & D-20: 5.4 db More Gain
4 New Outputs
Smoother Reverb

Call for Free Brochure
L.A. Custom Instruments
1979 N. Lake Ave., Altadena, CA 91001
(818) 797-8529

Factory-direct flight cases for keyboards, guitars, lights, amp racks, utility trunks, etc. Best quality; low factory-direct prices. Custom orders shipped in five days or less. Sound Engineering, (800) 837-CASE.

DUST

How can I wipe out dust and smoke so that I can rely on my studio equipment for many years to come...

Easy!

-Custom Nylon/Vinyl Covers
-Pure Air Filtration Systems

CALL NOW!
1(800)228-DUST

Brochures Available Upon Request

The Cover
The Dust Control Company

Wireless guitar transmission system...build your own! Excellent sound. Complete plans: \$2 (US); or kit: \$39.95 (US). Canadian residents please add PST and/or GST to kit price. Send U.S. M/O to: RadioActive Transmissions, Box 131-EM, 45 Bramalea Rd., Brampton, Ontario L6T 2W4, (416) 459-2780.

Midi Retrofit Kits
Pipe-Organs, Keyboards, Pedalboards,
Accordions, Custom Projects.

For Details Write:
Technical Magic
26090 - 62 Robertson Road, Nepean,
Ontario CANADA K2H 9R0

Phone: 613 596-9114 FAX: 613 596-3304

Simmons SPM8: 2 mixer users. Now save & load setups thru MIDI sys ex. Eprom/Mod \$50. SYNTHLAB, 3033 Farrior Rd., Raleigh, NC, 27607. (919) 782-6773.

Brianizer! Leslie emulator! As close as you can get without a backache and a hole in your pocket. Used worldwide by recording and performing professionals. Horn and bass rotors modeled separately. Independent fast and slow speed adjustments. Perfect motor acceleration modeling with adjustable delay. Organ sounds lack that special something? Try a Brianizer! 100% money-back guarantee. \$399 delivered. Demo tape \$8. Avalanche Effects Inc., PO Box 582, Station "C", Toronto, Canada M6J 3R9. Call collect! (416) 536-0409.

Keyboard Stands

You can make you own really hot looking keyboard stands in one afternoon, and for less than \$10.00 each. For you complete set of plans, please send \$12.00 to: R. Fields, P.O. Box 3852, Walnut Creek, CA 94598

**REMOVE
LEAD
VOCALS**

From
Records & CD's

Build this kit for under \$50 which removes lead vocals from standard stereo records, CD's, Tapes or FM broadcasts. Easily connects to any home component stereo. Perform live with the backgrounds. You can be the lead singer of your favorite band. Detailed Plans \$4.95.

Weeder Technologies
14773 Lindsey Rd.
Mt. Orab, Ohio 45154

RACK-RELEASE

**Universal
Quick Release
Rack Mount
System!**

*Remove or Install
Any Rack Gear
In Seconds!*

only **\$6.95**/set of 4
or **\$29.95**/6 pack (6 sets)

1-800-486-1827

MIDI Mailman 1760 State St. #17, South Pasadena, CA 91030

PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS

MUSIC SUPER MEMORY

Memorize ANY music, quickly, easily, and with greater retention.

A powerful, new, revolutionary, easy to learn music memorization technique.

Includes method book and 85 min. tape

Send \$22 Plus \$5 S&H to:
MSM, PO Box 862, ISLINGTON MA 02090
ORDER PHONE: 617-320-9542

**Frustrated
with owner's manuals?**

Get a free copy of our catalog, which features tips and techniques books for equipment by Roland, Alesis, Yamaha, Casio, Korg, Ensoniq, Kawai, Kurzweil and Oberheim.

All titles reviewed and guaranteed!

BOOKSHELF
6400 Hollis St. #12
Emeryville, CA 94608
(800) 233-9604 • (415) 653-3307

Independent Composers Network

Alternatives • Exposure

Market your Original Music (Tapes or CD's) through our catalog. Potential buyers get directly in touch with You! Your ad will be published in our catalog **FREE OF CHARGE!**

Send us your:
• Type of Music • Title of work(s)
• Name • Contact Phone Number (optional)
• Contact Address • Medium (Tape, CD) • Price (optional)
• Brief description of your work(s) 24 words or less

To order a catalog — Send \$2.95 cashiers check or money order in (California residents add 6% sales tax)

1540 Barton Rd., Ste. 139 • Redlands, CA 92373
(714) 796-1426

RECORDING SERVICES

****Cassettes duplicated****
The highest quality cassette duplication. Custom-loaded blank cassettes. Lowest prices. Visa/MC accepted. Call or write: Cup of Water Productions, 13780 12th Road, Plymouth, IN 46563; (800) 242-2015.

****A great deal!** Real-time cassettes** — Nakamichi decks, chrome tapes—the best! Album length \$1.50/100. On cass. printing/inserts avail. Grenadier, 10 Parkwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14620; (716) 442-6209 eves.

Cassette label-maker program and pin-feed labels. Atari ST software with 100 blank labels, \$39. Check or money order to: Midnight Studio Software, 66255 Red Band Rd., Bend, OR 97701.

**AUDIOPHILE
QUALITY...
EUROPADISK LTD.**

US' MOST
COMPLETE FACILITY!

- Cassette Duplication
- Compact Disc Production
- DMM Vinyl Pressing • Custom Graphics • Mastering Studios

COMPLETE PACKAGES with state-of-the-art Neve Digital Mastering for CD. Studer & Lyrec HX Pro Cassette Duplication. DMM Mastering for Vinyl and a complete in-house art department - design, layout, typesetting, color separation. Get THE BEST at no extra cost!

For a Complete Brochure, call or write
EUROPADISK LTD.
75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013
(212) 226-4401 FAX (212) 966-0456

RECORDS, TAPES & CD'S

**HOUSE • ACID
SAMPLING CD \$89**

HOUSE DRUMS, HOUSE/ACID FX, LYRICAL
HOUSE FX, TR-808, TR-909, AKAI XR-10,
DX-7, MINIMOOG, KORG BASS, PROTEUS

MIDI MARK

PO BOX 217-E • WHITTIER, CA 90608

SOFTWARE & PATCHES

Creative analog for EPS & Mac: ARP 2600, et al. Avant-garde/ New Music sounds, unique and beautiful. \$89.95 EPS, 10 disks; \$79.95 Mac, 8 disks; demo disks, \$10. MacBeat, (800) 622-2328.

MIDI SEQUENCES

TRAN TRACKS — quality service, great prices & a large selection of popular songs. All computer formats and most dedicated sequencers supported.

ORDERS: 1-800-473-0797
Fax: (201) 383-0797
Technical Support: (201) 383-6691
Major credit cards



133 West 72nd St., Suite 601, NYC, NY 10023

Supercharge your Band-In-A-Box Atari or IBM 3.5" with 30 fantastic new user styles! Authentic grooves! Blues, Latin, Jazz, Rock, Reggae, Funk, 50s, 60s, Soul, New Age & more! Send \$25 plus \$4 S/H to: Norton Music, Box 1720, Ft. Pierce, FL 34954. (407) 464-4609.

TRYCHO TUNES

PERFORMANCE SEQUENCES™

Over 1300 current Top 40, oldies, standard, and c&w songs for most brands of sequencing equipment.

We're the oldest and still the best!

Trycho Tunes are available at many fine pro audio/computer stores. Or order direct at

1-800-543-8988

TRYCHO MUSIC INTERNATIONAL
2166 W. BROADWAY ST. • Suite 330
Anaheim, CA 92804
Phone (714) 826-2271
FAX (714) 995-8079

Roland U-20 editor librarian for Macintosh & IBM interfaces. Many unique features. \$49.95. Connection, 1425 18th Ave., Altoona, PA 16601 (814) 942-5844.

Love At First Click:

LXP-1 and MP-100
Editor/Librarians
\$119 (free demos)
IBM and MPU-401 compatible

Tsunami Software
216-671-8565

MUSIC SOFTWARE SUPER-SALE

SHIPPED FREE
LOWEST PRICE
ON HUGE INVENTORY
HARDWARE TOO
DON'T MISS
313-973-6262
PATH MUSIC
DISA/MC

New User Groups!!

"ORIGINAL"

Professional User Groups

Cakewalk™
Sound Brush™
Sound Canvas™

Sounds support secrets **800-777-8010**

The Parker Adams Group
12335 Santa Monica #124
Los Angeles, CA. 90025

Emax, Emax II, best performance samples, copyrighted, super memory efficient, over 70 titles, 1,000-sound multi-sampled cassette. Excellent quality, great prices. Stoklosa Productions, PO Box 13086, Pittsburgh, PA 15243. (412) 279-8197.

SEQUENCES by MUS-ART

Past / Present
Large library
All formats
Licenced
FREE CATALOG

Box 680664
Orlando FL 32868-0664
TEL: 407-290-MIDI
FAX: 407-291-2266
BBS: 407-292-0444

HR-16 — Volume 4 now available! More hot, usable rhythms for your HR-16 or B! Volumes 1, 2 & 3 still available on data cassette, Atari ST, Mac, or IBM disc. \$25 for 1, \$20 for each additional volume. Chrominance Productions, PO Box 51, Madison, WI 53701-0051. (608) 244-4181.

SAMPLER OWNERS

We have the sounds you need!

- Akai - S900/S1000/MPC-60
- Emu - EMA/EMAX II
- Ensoniq - EPS/EPS 16+
- Korg - DNS-1/T-Series/Wavestation
- Roland - S-330/S-550/S-50/W-30
- Dynatron - ADS Sequential - P-3000

Strings, brass, pianos, drums, percussion, FX, Fairlights, and other classic keyboards

Call for FREE CATALOG - Demo disks Available.

SampleCell™ Owners - CD-ROM Now Available!
Over 550 Mega Bytes Studio Quality Sounds - \$2999

Also works with Alchemy™ and Sound Designer™

greylsounds

8700 Reveda Blvd., Suite 101 • Northridge, CA 91324
818-773-7327 • FAX: 818-773-9203

MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

The Best, Most Highly Organized Sound Libraries Available!

- T-1/2/3 - 2 Sets Total 2,000+ Voices
- M3R - 2 Sets Total 2,000+ Voices
- M1 - 2 Sets Total 2,306 Voices
- MT-32 1,001 Voices
- D-10/110/20 1,199 Voices
- D-50 - 2 Sets Total 2,194 Voices
- K1 - 2 Sets Total 2,113 Voices
- TX81Z/DX11 2,250 Voices
- DX7/TX802 - 2 Sets Total 6,225 Voices
- ESQ-1 2,095 Voices

All Libraries — \$100 Each Set
All Formats Available • Free Librarian Demos
Visa/MasterCard/COD • Call Today!

Many MIDI Products
213-650-6602
Box 2519-EM, Beverly Hills, CA 90213

Public Domain MIDI Software For Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, IBM Compatibles From \$3.00 Per Disk. Write Today For Your Free Catalog Disk! Please Specify Computer Type.



MIDI Software
Post Office Box 533334
Orlando, FL 32853-3334
Telephone (407) 856-1244

MIDI hits. Professionally engineered sequences with true-sound reproduction. Classic Rock, Oldies, Jazz, Standards, R & B, Country, etc. Huge selection. Wood Consulting, 3450 Granada Ave., Suite 50-E, Santa Clara, CA 95051. Free catalog. (800) 484-1096, ext. 3525 (enter ext. at tone).

MIDI SEQUENCES

All types of music available on most formats. Call or write for FREE catalog and demo tape. Specify sequencing software and hardware.

THE MIDI INN
P.O. Box 2362, Dept. EM
Westmont, IL 60559
(708) 789-2001

Why program?

When you could be playing!

Livewire has high-quality patches for synths old and new, all at very affordable prices. For under \$35, we can upgrade your sound. With thousands of happy customers under our belt since 1984, and many great reviews to boot, we must be doing something right! Try us and see - we are the best.

KORG M1 & M3R. "M1 Dreams." 200 sounds: \$29.95. T1 Dreams & PCM disks - call! Disk Libraries - 1000 M1 sounds: \$99, 1400 T1 sounds: \$139.95, 600 for M3R - \$69. Wavestation- 117 sounds: \$29. 192 DW-8000 sounds: \$29.95. 64 Poly-800 sounds: \$27.95. 400 DS-8/707 sounds: \$39.95. KAWAI K1- 96-sound disk: \$29.95. K4 - 64 sounds: \$29.95. YAMAHA: 4000-sound DX7 disk: \$75! TX81Z, FB01- 96 sounds: \$24.95. SY22, SY55, TG33 - 64 sounds: \$34.95. ROLAND: D-50 & Jupiter owners - write! Juno 1 & 2, MKS-50 - 128 sounds: \$39.95. Juno-106 - 64 sounds: \$29.95. MT-32 & D-110 - 128 sounds: \$29.95. CASIO VZ - 128 new sounds: \$34.95. We offer sounds on datatape, or Atari, C64, Mac, IBM PC, Alesis disks. Memory cards are also available. Sample disks: For Casio FZ, Ensoniq EPS & Mirage, write us! We accept chargecards (4% extra). Send SASE for free info. Give us a try!

Livewire Audio

PO Box 561- Dept. EM
Oceanport, NJ 07757
800-253-7629 Orders only
908-389-2197 Info/FAX

PATCHES - SAMPLES SY771

SOUND MANAGEMENT BBS!

708-940-MIDI VIA MODEM
708-940-KEYS 24 HOURS!
708-940-4BBS

ENSONIQ EPS SAMPLES ON DISK FROM \$2.50 PER DISK. WRITE FOR DISK LIST 'ATTN EPS DISK'

NO MODEM? WRITE FOR FILE LIST ON 3.5" DISK 'ATTN FILES'

ATTN MANUFACTURERS! ADVERTISE YOUR PRODUCTS TO THOUSANDS OF MIDI USERS FREE!

BOX 300, MUNDELEIN, IL 60060

WORLDWIDE E-MAIL SYSTEM

CLASSIFIEDS

Gig-proven MIDI sequences. Top 40, 50's and 60's, country, standards. Macintosh, IBM, Atari, Akai, Roland, Kawai, Yamaha, and Alesis formats. Call or write for free song catalog and demo. **The Works Music Productions, Inc.,** PO Box 22681, Milwaukie, OR 97222. (503) 659-3964 or (206) 254-3187.

DISCOUNT MIDI SOFTWARE 
FOR ANY COMPUTER MUSICIAN
MAC IBM APPLE ATARI C64/128 AMIGA
1991 MIDI Buying Guide Catalog
 Leading MIDI Software Interfaces SMPTE
 Incredible Savings • All Major Sequencers
 Ed/Librarians • Keyboards • Modules • More
SOUND MANAGEMENT 800-548-4907
 P.O. Box 3053 • Peabody, MA 01961

Macintosh users! Large selection of MIDI public-domain/shareware software. Great MIDI programs, patches & more goodies! \$5/disk. Send SASE for catalog. **MIDI Mac,** 15568 Brookhurst St., Suite 234-E, Westminster, CA 92683.

MIDI Software Tools for IBM

- ▶ **MIDI Programmer's ToolKit**
Communication software and tech reference for Music Quest and other MPU 401 comp. interfaces. \$39.95
- ▶ **Standard MIDI File ToolKit**
File utilities & ref. manual to read and write Std. MIDI Files. \$39.95
- ▶ Use with Turbo C, C++, Turbo Pascal, Microsoft C, Quick C, Quick BASIC
Call toll-free: **1-800-876-1376**
U.S. / Canada

Music Quest
12149881 / 408 / FAX: 214122 / 094
1100 Ames, #330 Plano, TX 75075

**U-220 • D-110 • Proteus
MT-32 • MC-500/50**
CANADIAN USERS GROUPS
Module Specific Sequences & Midi Files
 Martin - 2426 W. 6th Ave. Vancouver,
 B.C. V6K 1W2
 (604) 736-2434 **MarTunes**

FAX
 your
classified
ad
(415) 653-5142

ATARI ST Software
by EMC / Germany
EDITOR / LIBRARIANS
(including sounds)

ROLAND	D50 \$58	D10/20118 \$90
	U20/220 \$90	D90 \$120
YAMAHA		\$555 \$90
KAWAI	K1 \$15	K4 \$90
KORG	M1/M1R \$90	M1R \$120
TRU		Proteus \$120
ENSONIQ		VRK \$120
LEXICON	PCM 70 \$120	LRP \$120
CRESTRON		GBR \$120
WARRER	Universal Drum Computer	\$75

Sounds, Sequences and catalog available.
 Dealer *Superb Musicians Graphics!*
 inquiries welcome **CORRIGAN** marketing
 114 Lakewood Circle • Smyrna, TN 37167
 (615) 355-8756 or 459-2960

PROTEUS U-220 D-110 MT-32 MC-50 MC-500 SOUND BRUSH SOUND CANVAS

MIDI JUKEBOX™

<<< Users Groups with free consulting, friendly manuals, and a 25% discount on our MIDI JUKEBOX™ songs. Now supporting Amiga, Alesis Data Disk, and the new Sound Brush / Canvas from Roland. 1-800-777-8010.

THE PARKER ADAMS GROUP
 12335 SANTA MONICA BLVD. #124
 LOS ANGELES, CA 90025

"ORIGINAL" Users Groups

MIDI JUKEBOX™ Songs
 ALESIS DATA DISK AMIGA ATARI IBM
 MAC MC-50 MC-300/500 SOUND BRUSH

Overlei, the expandable lib/edit. for IBM PCs. Currently supports the Proteus, U220 & TX81Z with more modules to come. \$29.95 includes 1 free module. \$9.95 ea. additional module. Maile Works Programming 47000 Warm Springs Blvd., Ste. 380, Fremont, CA 94538, (415) 490-6039.

LCD HEADACHES?
D110 / GR50 TONE EDITOR \$99
Also for any midi synth
DELAY CASCADE SEQUENCER \$39
PORTAMENTO GENERATOR \$39
 PC AND COMPATS WITH MPU 401
MICRO MAGICIANS
 9948 WISNER AV
 MISSION HILLS, CA 91345 **818-891-5913**

Korg resource materials. M1/M1R (on 1, 2, or 3 ROMs): Sound Set #1 (50P/49C), \$39, (1); Sound Set #2 (100P/100C), \$49, (1); M1 drum pattern set (drum kits, 150 patterns, application text, detailed procedures), \$69, (2); M1 Sky album (requires Set #1, sound/sequencer demo songs, instructional text includes valuable M1 info), \$79, (3); M1 Sky album audio cassette, \$6. **M1EX/M1REX:** Pretty—MEX (100P/100C), \$49; Nasty—MEX (100P/100C), \$49. **M3R** (on ROM): Composer set (100P/100C), \$49; Performer set (100P/100C), \$49. **T-1/2/3** (on disk): Migh-T set (100P/100C), \$31; Pret-T set (100P/100C), \$31; Nas-T set (100P/100C), \$31; Kit-T set (300 drum patterns, drum kits, indepth text), \$45. **M1/M1R/T1/T2/T3** sequencer track sheets—Log all details of your sequencer music tracks and set-up data: \$8.50/40, \$14/100. Package discount prices available. Cont. U.S. shpg: \$6/item; \$11/pkg. **Electron Artistries**, PO Box 40, Franklin, Ohio 45005, (513) 746-4283. Visa/MCard/COD. 1-(800) 235-6432.

IBM MIDI INTERFACE
 Basic MIDI ONLY \$99
BEST PRICES ON:
 Cakewalk, SongWright,
 Prism, Free Demos

OPTRONICS TECHNOLOGY
 Box 3239 ♦ Ashland, OR 97520
 (503) 488-5040

Mirage-Aid V.D.S. for Atari ST, Apple II+e, C-64. Visually edit loop points and other parameters. GEM interface on Atari version. \$29.95 each version. Neo-Sync Labs, PO Box 522, Chenango Bridge, NY 13745. (607) 722-8885.

SEQUENCING 
Call For Pricing
 Vision, Trax, MT, Pro, Cakewalk, Finale
 MOX Interfaces, Cadenza, KCS, Beyond
 Creator, Copyist, Music Printer + More
Discount Catalog
SOFTWARE 
SOUND MANAGEMENT 800-548-4907
 P.O. Box 3053 Peabody, MA 01961

Yamaha DX To FB-01 Compatible Voice Software converts banks of 4 operator synths DX11, 21, 27, TX to FB01 format. Req's PCdos, MP401 or equiv. Avail on 360K. \$69 chk/MO to: Gebhart, 295 Woolsey Ave., Glen Cove, NY 11542 w/guarantee.

IBM compatible users group of No. America. Specializing in all MIDI sequencing & Calkwalk work formats. Exchanging problems & solutions thru our informative newsletter. The organization for the serious sequence user. Jeff Jackley, 2491 Dixon Ter., Port Charlotte, FL 33981. (813) 697-2293.

GR50/D110/D10/D20/MT32 Good Stuff! Software: editor/librarians for IBM or C64, \$60 each. **Sounds:** 256 sounds on IBM or C64 autoloading disk, \$25. **Hardware:** MT32 Battery Backup Kit with 128 new sounds in EPROM, \$99. **Blue Ridge Music**, Rt. 4, Box 227AA, Charlottesville, VA 22901. (804) 978-3735.

MUG
International MIDI Users Group
 Join MUG and receive a
FREE KORG M1 Sound Disk Library
 (200 Patches/Combs/Disk formats only)
 Macintosh Opcode-Galaxy / Atari ST /
 IBM / Roland MC500 / MIDICaster
 or receive a FREE disk for one of these units:
 Ensoniq EPS / Mirage / SQ80 / DX-7 /
 Korg DW8000 / Roland MC500/etc...

Send \$20 (check or M.O.) for 1 year membership to:
MUG
 P.O. Box 615
 Yonkers, NY 10703
 For more info call (212) 465-3430

MISCELLANEOUS

We Will Sell Your Electronic Music

If you have composed original Electronic Music, there now is an avenue for you to get your music to market.

- No up-front fees
- You retain all rights
- No exclusive contracts
- For an application or to receive our catalog write:

AFTERTOUCH™
Computer Musician Coalition
 1024 W. Wilcox Ave.
 Peoria IL 61604
ELECTRONIC MUSIC DISCOVERIES

PUT EM CLASSIFIEDS TO WORK FOR YOU!

SEND THIS COUPON TODAY
FOR YOUR EM CLASSIFIED AD!

Pricing: \$8 per line (approximately 25-32 character spaces per line); seven-line minimum. Add \$0.50 per bold word. Each space and punctuation mark counts as a character. \$56 MINIMUM CHARGE for each ad placed.

Display rate: \$80 per inch (1" minimum). Logos or display advertising must be camera-ready and correctly sized (width is 1 1/8" or 9 1/2 picas). Frequency discount rates available; call for information.

Special Saver rate: \$25 for up to four lines, including first word in bold. Only available to individuals not engaged in commercial enterprises. No additional copy allowable for this rate.

Payment must be included with copy: check, Visa, MasterCard or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit available.

Closing: First of the month, two months preceding the cover date (for example, the April issue closing is February 1). Ads received after closing will be held for the next month unless otherwise stated. Cancellations will not be accepted after the closing date. Copy changes and cancellations must be submitted in writing.

Other requirements: Full street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone number must accompany all requests, whether included in ad or not. All words to be bold should be underlined. Copy must be typed or printed legibly in standard upper/lower case. Copy in all capitals is not permitted. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in typesetting process due to space. The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements.

The small print: Only ads dealing with music, computers, or electronics will be accepted. No stated or implied discounts allowed on new equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any ad deemed inappropriate.

Electronic Musician Classifieds: Attn: Robin Boyce, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608, (800) 747-3703 or (415) 653-3307, Fax (415) 653-5142.

MAIL-ORDER CONSUMERS DO HAVE RIGHTS.

As a mail-order consumer, you should know your rights.

Mail-order sales must comply with the rules of the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) and various state laws. Here are some guidelines to alert you to your rights and help you shop by mail more effectively.

THE FTC MAIL-ORDER RULES STATE:

1. The Seller must ship your order within 30 days of receiving it, unless clearly stated otherwise in the advertisement.
2. If the Seller cannot ship your order when promised, you must be notified in writing prior to the promised date. The notice must specify a new date if available, and must give you the opportunity to (a) cancel with a refund; (b) agree to a specified delayed shipping date; or (c) agree to an indefinite delay.
3. The Seller's notice must include a postage-paid reply envelope or card so that you may indicate your preference. If you do not respond, the Seller may assume you agree to the delay.
4. Even if you agree to an indefinite delay, you retain the right to cancel at any time before the merchandise has been shipped.
5. If you cancel an order that has been paid by check or money order, the Seller is obligated to mail your refund within seven business days. If you paid by credit card, the Seller must credit your account within one billing cycle following receipt of your cancellation. Store credits or vouchers are not acceptable in place of a refund.
6. If the item you order is unavailable, the Seller may not send you substitute merchandise without your consent.

BE AWARE

- If you do not receive your order as promised or if the merchandise is defective, write to the Seller immediately. Include a description of your order, the price, date and account number or order number if available. Keep a copy of your letter.
- If you register your complaint by phone, send a follow-up letter to confirm and keep a copy of it.
- If you think the merchandise is defective, review your product instructions and warranty carefully. Make sure you expect only those features and abilities that the product is supposed to have. Then contact the Seller for procedures. Do not return the merchandise until you have been instructed to do so.
- If you return the merchandise, keep the shipper's receipt or packing slip. Your right to reimbursement of postal costs is determined by store policy.
- If you have discussed your problem thoroughly with the Seller and remain dissatisfied, write to the Better Business Bureau, Chamber of Commerce or the consumer complaint agency in the Seller's state. If you paid for the merchandise by credit card, you may have the right to withhold payment under the Federal Trade Commission's Fair Credit Billing Act.
- If you suspect mail order fraud or false representations, notify your local postmaster or the nearest postal inspector.

* Special thanks to MACWORLD for permission to print their research on this topic.

INSERT THIS AD IN THE
_____ ISSUE OF EM.

Categories available

(Check one):

- EMPLOYMENT
- EQUIPMENT FOR SALE
- INSTRUCTION & SCHOOL
- PARTS & ACCESSORIES
- PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS
- RECORDING SERVICES
- RECORDS, TAPES & CDS
- WANTED TO BUY
- SOFTWARE & PATCHES
- MISCELLANEOUS

ATTACH YOUR CLASSIFIED AD COPY ON A SEPARATE SHEET,
TYPED DOUBLE-SPACED OR PRINTED CLEARLY IN CAPITAL AND
LOWER-CASE LETTERS.

_____ Display (in inches) \$ _____
 _____ Lines @ \$8 = \$ _____
 (seven line minimum)
 _____ Bold @ \$0.50 additional \$ _____
 _____ Special Saver rate = \$ 25 _____
 TOTAL PAYMENT INCLUDED: \$ _____

Visa MC AmEx Check/Money Order # _____

Card# _____ Exp. _____

Company Name _____

Name _____

Address (No PO Boxes) _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone () _____

Signature _____

I Can't Work This @%\$#& Thing!

In the quest for more features, we designers sometimes forget the user's needs.

By Roger Linn



The other day a friend gave me a copy of a magazine with a cover story entitled "I Can't Work This @%\$#& Thing!" that discussed the difficulty of operating consumer electronics products. The piece stated that in the 1980s, customers constantly demanded more features. But now, in the 1990s, customers ask for simpler products and often request that unnecessary features be removed. I liked this idea so much I decided to steal the title for this article.

Let me give you an example. I have a CD player that has a button on the remote to open or close the CD drawer. Now, if I have to walk over to the player to remove the CD anyway, what's the point of opening it from across the room? To make it worse, these unnecessary buttons are made very small so they can fit on the remote, making it awkward to press the correct button.

Not surprisingly, electronic music products share this problem. To reduce costs, products often have a small LCD display and a few hundred features packed into six or eight tiny multi-purpose buttons. For example, if you hold Shift and Parameter while simultaneously pressing Data+, then press the

cursor button five times and do this on alternate Tuesdays after 3:00 p.m., you will access the sound select screen or some other commonly needed function. In a typical MIDI studio containing many products from different manufacturers, the problem is compounded because each product uses a different set of operating rules. This sort of studio is usually the domain of the technically minded or those who can afford to hire them.

What, then, is *user friendliness*? I think a product is user-friendly if the average customer can walk up to it for the first time and figure out how to perform most of its commonly used functions without reading the manual.

Why are some products more user-friendly than others? One reason, as stated earlier, is that in order to give customers features *and* low cost, manufacturers must use smaller displays and fewer panel controls. Another reason is that customers request new features far more frequently than user-friendliness, and manufacturers are merely giving them what they ask for. (Even customers who ask for easier operation often buy products with more features over those with easy operation.)

Also, companies based in non-English speaking countries have more difficulty because the products must communicate in English. But sometimes the reason is simply that design engineers forget musicians are busy making music and don't have time to study every product in their studios.

How do you design a user-friendly product? Here are a few of Roger's guidelines for user-friendly product design:

- Talk to customers. Find out which features they want and, just as importantly, how they expect them to operate. Then try to design it that way.
- Assume the customer will never read

the manual, and design the product so it doesn't need one. (But write a great manual anyway.)

- Make all commonly used functions easily accessible, by a single button-press if possible.
- Develop a set of user interface rules, and stick to them in implementing all features.
- Get customer feedback throughout the design process: revise, get feedback, revise, get feedback, etc.
- Include a context sensitive "help" function.

I'm the first to admit I rarely achieve all of these goals, but if every design engineer had these "rules" framed above his or her workbench (and the manager's desk), I believe their products would be easier to use.

What can the consumer do to make products easier to use? Suggest to the manufacturers you want it. They need and (hopefully) appreciate your feedback. If enough people say user-friendliness is important, the manufacturers will respond.

Is this the decade of truly user-friendly products? With increased customer demand for simplicity and decreased cost of components such as larger LCD displays, we finally may be able to work these @%\$#& things. That is, if we all think that it's sufficiently important. I do.

Among other products, Roger Linn created and produced the first programmable rhythm machine with sampled sounds. One of his recent designs is the Akai MPC60 MIDI Production Center.

The opinions expressed in "The Back Page" are those of the author and do not necessarily represent the opinions of ACT III Publishing, *Electronic Musician* magazine, or its staff. Opposing viewpoints are welcome and may be published, at the editor's discretion, in "Letters."

A human voice harmony processor that actually sounds human.



The Vocalist from Digitech

Finally a voice processor that really sounds like human voices, not like chipmunks.

The Vocalist from Digitech delivers *real* voice harmony and pitch correction. It even remembers every song and never bitches about rehearsal time.

The Vocalist is perfect when

you need one or two harmonies for back-up, or when you need up to five harmonies to save time in the studio.

No other harmony processor

can give you natural sounding, human voice harmony and can compensate for off-key voices.

The Vocalist

from Digitech. It's about time.

Send \$10 for the Vocalist Video Demo.

DigiTech

The Sound of the '90s

A Harman International Company

TECH STUFF:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Up to 5-part harmonies. • Vocoder mode. • Pitch correction. • Pitch randomizing. • On-board synth and keyboard for cue-in tone, harmony editing and selection. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Programmable vibrato-speed, depth, and attack. • No delay time between patch changes. • Built-in mic preamp and headphone jack. • Simplified harmony programming. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Full MIDI implementation. • Real time key changes. • 128 user-definable programs and 128 factory presets - each with 4 variations. • And much more.

"Performer is gorgeous...blows away the competition."

Electronic Musician

We Couldn't Write A Better Ad.

"Flat out fun to use."

Keyboard Magazine

"There is no equivalent."

MacGuide



"Probably the most powerful such setup."

Audio Media (UK)



So we spent our time developing Performer 3.6 instead. Now

you can use Performer's powerful Edit and Region commands as your music is playing!

Transpose sections to new keys. Shift music backward or forward in time. Grab and move notes, set loops, draw pitch bends, and change velocities. Edit or re-arrange sets on-the-fly. All without stopping playback. And without interrupting your creative flow.

With our drum machine style quantize-on-input, events quantize as you record. And all of Performer's quantize options work in real-time, including swing-feel, strength, offset and sensitivity.

Call us for more information and the authorized dealer nearest you. Performer Version 3.6 will be sent free of charge to registered Performer Version 3.5 users.



Mark of the Unicorn, Inc.

TEC
1990
WINNER